

FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION
DRUG SAFETY AND RISK MANAGEMENT ADVISORY COMMITTEE (DSaRM)
ABUSE POTENTIAL OF DEXTROMETHORPHAN

Tuesday, September 14, 2010

Marriott Conference Centers
University of Maryland
University College Inn and Conference Center
3501 University Boulevard
East Adelphi, Maryland

DRUG SAFETY AND RISK MANAGEMENT ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEMBERS (Voting):

ELAINE H. MORRATO, Dr.P.H., M.P.H., C.P.H.
Assistant Professor
Departments of Health Systems, Management & Policy
Clinical Pharmacy and Pediatrics
Assistant Director
Children's Outcomes Research Program
Anschutz Medical Campus
University of Colorado, Denver

LEWIS NELSON, M.D., F.A.C.E.P., F.A.C.M.T.
Associate Professor of Emergency Medicine
New York University School of Medicine
Director, Fellowship in Medical Toxicology
New York City Poison Control Center

ALLEN J. VAIDA, Pharm.D., F.A.S.H.P.
Executive Vice President
Institute for Safe Medication Practices

INDUSTRY REPRESENTATIVE (Non-voting):

EDWARD B. NELSON, M.D., F.A.C.P. (Acting Industry
Representative)
Medical Director
Martek Biosciences

TEMPORARY VOTING MEMBERS:

WARREN BICKEL, Ph.D.
Director, Arkansas Center for Addiction Research
University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences

LAWRENCE CARTER, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor
University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences
Psychiatric Research Institute-Center for Addiction
Research

WILLIAM COOPER, M.D., M.P.H.
Professor of Pediatrics and Preventative Medicine

PRECISE REPORTING, LLC
WWW.PRECISE-REPORTING.COM

Vanderbilt University School of Medicine

RICHARD A. DENISCO, M.D., M.P.H.

Medical Officer

Division of Epidemiology, Services and Prevention Research
National Institute on Drug Abuse

MARILYN EICHER (Patient Representative)

Rockville, Maryland

JANET P. ENGLE, Pharm.D., F.A.Ph.A.

Executive Associate Dean

Professor and Head, Department of Pharmacy and Practice
University of Illinois at Chicago College of Pharmacy

LESLIE HENDELES, Pharm.D.

Professor of Pharmacy and Pediatrics

University of Florida Health Science Center

SONIA HERNANDEZ-DIAZ, M.D., Dr.PH.

Associate Professor of Epidemiology

Department of Epidemiology, Harvard School of Public Health

RICHARD HONSINGER, M.D.

Los Alamos Medical Center Clinic, Ltd.

THOMAS KOSTEN, M.D.

Professor, Psychiatry/Addiction

Baylor College of Medicine

JUDITH M. KRAMER, M.D., M.S. (Acting Chair)

Associate Professor of Medicine

Division of General Internal Medicine

Duke University Medical Center

EDWARD P. KRENZELOK, PharmD., F.A.A.C.T. D.A.B.A.T.

Director

Pittsburgh Poison Center & Drug Information Center

University of Pittsburgh Medical Center

Professor of Pharmacy and Pediatrics

Gordon J. Vanscoy Chair in Pharmacy

University of Pittsburgh

JANE C. MAXWELL, Ph.D.

Senior Research Scientist

Addiction Research Institute

PRECISE REPORTING, LLC
WWW.PRECISE-REPORTING.COM

The University of Texas at Austin

CYNTHIA MORRIS-KUKOSKI, Pharm.D.

Forensic Examiner

Department of Justice/Federal Bureau of Investigation
Laboratory/Chemistry Unit

RODNEY MULLINS (Acting Consumer Representative)

National Director

Public Health Consultants and Advocates

MARY ELLEN OLBRISCH, Ph.D.

Professor of Psychiatry and Surgery

Virginia Commonwealth University

SHARON STANCLIFF, M.D.

Harm Reduction Coalition

LESLIE R. WALKER, M.D.

Chief, Division of Adolescent Medicine

Associate Professor of Pediatrics

University of Washington

Seattle Children's Hospital

ALMUT G. WINTERSTEIN, Ph.D.

Associate Professor

Pharmaceutical Outcomes & Policy (POP) College of Pharmacy

Epidemiology & Biostatistics

College of Public Health and Health Professions

Director, FDA/CDER Graduate Training Program in POP

Research

JAMES WOODS, Ph.D.

Professor, Department of Pharmacology

University of Michigan

GEORGE WOODY, M.D.

Professor, Department of Psychiatry

University of Pennsylvania and Treatment Research Institute

FDA and DEA (Nonvoting):

DENISE CURRY, J.D.

Deputy Director

Office of Diversion Control

Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA)

PRECISE REPORTING, LLC

WWW.PRECISE-REPORTING.COM

SCOTT FURNESS, Ph.D.
Director, Division of Nonprescription Regulation
Development, FDA

CHARLES GANLEY, M.D.
Director, Office of Drug Evaluation IV, FDA

MICHAEL KLEIN, Ph.D.
Director, Controlled Substance Staff, FDA

JOEL SCHIFFENBAUER, M.D.
Deputy Director, Division of Nonprescription Clinical
Evaluation, FDA

DOUGLAS C. THROCKMORTON, M.D.
Deputy Director, CDER, FDA

SPONSOR SPEAKERS:

PETER DICPINIGAITIS, M.D.
Professor, Clinical Medicine, Albert Einstein College of
Medicine
Director, Montefiore Cough Center

STEPHEN J. PASIERB
President & CEO, Partnership for a Drug-Free America

CHARLES R. SCHUSTER, Ph.D.
President, CRS Associates

LINDA A. SUYDAM, D.P.A.
President, Consumer Health Care Products Association

ADDITIONAL SPEAKERS:

KATHERINE BONSON, Ph.D.
Pharmacologist
Controlled Substance Staff (CDER)

PRISCILLA CALLAHAN-LYON, M.D.
Clinical Reviewer
Division of Nonprescription Clinical Evaluation (CDER)

SARA CAMILLI, Pharm.D., B.C.P.S.
Safety Evaluator
OSE/Division of Pharmacovigilance II

CATHERINE DORMITZER, Ph.D., M.P.H.
Epidemiologist
OSE/DEPI

ELAINE FERGUSON
Designated Federal Official, DSaRM

LAURA GOVERNALE, Pharm.D., MBA
Office of Surveillance, Division of Epidemiology

LYNN WHIPKEY MEHLER, J.D.
Senior Counsel
FDA Office of Chief Counsel

TRACY PHAM, Pharm.D.
Drug Utilization Analyst
OSE/Division of Epidemiology (DEPI)

AYANA K. ROWLEY, Pharm.D.
Interdisciplinary Scientist
Division of Nonprescription Regulation Development
Office of Drug Evaluation (ODE IV)/CDER

JO WYETH, Pharm.D, M.P.H.
Safety Evaluator Team Leader
Division of Pharmacovigilance
Office of Surveillance and Epidemiology, CDER

OPEN PUBLIC HEARING SPEAKERS:

BOB D'ALESSANDRO, President
Center for Applied Prevention

BECKY DYER
Five Moms Campaign

JOHN J. COLEMAN, Ph.D.
Prescription Drug Research Center

KEVIN N. NICHOLSON, R.Ph., J.D.
PRECISE REPORTING, LLC
WWW.PRECISE-REPORTING.COM

Government Affairs and Public Policy National Association
of Chain Drug Stores

ROBERT E. SOSNOWSKI
DexGen Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

ZAK ZARBOCK, M.D.

1

2

P R O C E E D I N G S

3

(8:03 a.m.)

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

DR. KRAMER: I'd like to welcome everyone to today's Drug Safety and Risk Management Advisory Committee. I have a statement to read that is a prepared statement, many of you have heard before. For topics such as those being discussed at today's meeting, there are often a variety of opinions, some of which are quite strongly held. Our goal is that today's meeting will be a fair and open forum for discussion of these issues and that individuals can express their views without interruption.

Thus, as a gentle reminder, individuals will be allowed to speak into the record only if recognized by the chair. We look forward to a productive meeting. In the spirit of the Federal Advisory Committee Act and the Government in the Sunshine Act, we ask that the Advisory Committee members take care that their conversations about the topic at hand take place in the open forum at the meeting. We are aware that members of the media are anxious to speak to with the FDA about these proceedings, however, FDA will refrain from discussing the details of this meeting with the media until its conclusion.

Also, the committee is reminded to please refrain

1 from discussing the meeting topic during the breaks or
2 lunch. Thank you.

3 We will make every attempt to stay on time today
4 to allow the very expert panel members to express
5 themselves, to ask all their questions, to clarify anything
6 the speakers have said and hopefully to exchange views
7 among the different disciplines that are represented on the
8 committee.

9 So with that, we'll start with the FDA.

10 MS. FERGUSON: Introductions.

11 DR. KRAMER: Oh, yes. We didn't introduce
12 ourselves. So, let's start on the right-hand side with
13 Edward Nelson. We'll go around the table and have everyone
14 introduce themselves and state where they're from and their
15 particular expertise.

16 DR. EDWARD NELSON: Ed Nelson, industry
17 representative, Medical Director, Martek Biosciences,
18 retired Vice-President, Medical and Research, Johnson and
19 Johnson, McNeil Consumer and Pharmaceuticals.

20 DR. HENDELES: Leslie Hendeles, Professor of
21 Pharmacy and Pediatrics at the University of Florida. My
22 expertise is clinical pharmacology.

23 DR. HONSINGER: Richard Honsinger, clinical
24 professor at the University of New Mexico. I practice

1 allergy, immunology, and internal medicine in Los Alamos
2 and Santa Fe, New Mexico.

3 DR. WALKER: Leslie Walker, Professor of
4 Pediatrics and Chief of the Division of Adolescent Medicine
5 at the University of Washington.

6 DR. WOODY: George Woody, professor, Department
7 of Psychiatry at the University of Pennsylvania and
8 addiction medicine.

9 DR. ENGLE: Jan Engle, I'm a pharmacist. I'm the
10 Executive Associate Dean at the University of Illinois at
11 Chicago, College of Pharmacy.

12 DR. KRENZELOK: Good morning. I'm Ed Krenzelok.
13 I'm a professor of pharmacy and pediatrics at the
14 University of Pittsburgh and director of the Pittsburgh
15 Poison Center.

16 DR. LEWIS NELSON: Lewis Nelson. I'm an
17 emergency physician and a medical toxicologist at Newark
18 University, School of Medicine and the New York City Poison
19 Control Center.

20 DR. MORRIS-KUKOSKI: Hi, Cynthia Morris-Kukoski.
21 I'm a forensic examiner in toxicology at the FBI
22 laboratory, Department of Justice and a clinical
23 pharmacist, toxicologist United States Navy Reserve.

24 DR. WINTERSTEIN: Almut Winterstein. I'm a

1 associate professor at the college of Pharmacy and the
2 College of Public Health and Health Professions at the
3 University of Florida. I'm a pharmacoepidemiologist.

4 DR. HERNANDEZ-DIAZ: Good morning. Sonia
5 Hernandez-Diaz, Associate Professor for Epidemiology at the
6 Harvard School of Public Health and Director of the
7 Pharmacoepidemiology program at Harvard.

8 MS. EICHNER: Marilyn Eichner, FDA patient
9 representative. I'm also a registered nurse in pediatrics.

10 DR. STANCLIFF: Sharon Stancliff, family
11 physician. And I'm currently medical director at the Harm
12 Reduction Coalition in New York City.

13 DR. WOODS: I'm Jim Woods, Department of
14 Pharmacology, University of Michigan. I don't have any
15 expertise.

16 MS. FERGUSON: Elaine Ferguson, designated
17 federal official.

18 DR. KRAMER: Hi, I'm Judith Kramer. I realized I
19 never introduced myself at the beginning. I apologize for
20 that. I'm an associate professor of medicine at Duke
21 University. And I'm the acting chair of the Drug Safety
22 and Risk Management Advisory Committee. I have a
23 background, training, and have practiced both pharmacy and
24 general internal medicine. For the last 25 years I've been

1 involved exclusively in clinical research. And in
2 particular for this meeting, I've had an abiding interest
3 in balancing benefits and risks of therapeutics and
4 assuring patient safety.

5 DR. VAIDA: Allen Vaida, I'm a pharmacist and the
6 executive vice president at the Institute for Safe
7 Medication Practices.

8 DR. COOPER: Bill Cooper, I'm a professor of
9 pediatrics at Vanderbilt University. And I practice in a
10 general pediatrics there as well as conduct research in
11 pharmacoepidemiology.

12 DR. MORRATO: Good morning. I'm Elaine Morrato.
13 I'm an epidemiologist in the Department of Health Systems
14 Management Policy at the Colorado School of Public Health.
15 And I'm also the assistant director of our Children's
16 Outcomes Research Program at the Children's' Hospital in
17 Denver.

18 MR. MULLINS: Good morning. I'm Rodney Mullins.
19 I'm National Director of Public Health Advocates. And my
20 specialty is public health. Thank you.

21 DR. MAXWELL: Good morning, I'm Jane Maxwell.
22 I'm senior research scientist at the University of Texas in
23 Austin. And my specialty is monitoring trends in substance
24 abuse.

1 DR. KOSTEN: I'm Thomas Kosten, Professor of
2 Psychiatry, Pharmacology, Neuroscience at Baylor College of
3 Medicine and MD Anderson and also associate dean at Baylor.
4 And drug addiction is my area.

5 DR. CARTER: Lawrence Carter, Assistant Professor
6 in the departments of psychiatry and pharmacology at the
7 University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences. My expertise
8 is behavioral pharmacology and abuse liability assessment.

9 DR. OLBRISCH: Mary Ellen Olbrisch. I'm
10 Professor of Psychiatry and Surgery at Virginia
11 Commonwealth University. And I'm a clinical health
12 psychologist.

13 DR. BICKEL: Warren Bickel, Professor of
14 Psychiatry, Director of Center for Addiction Research,
15 University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences.

16 DR. SCHIFFERNBAUER: Joel Schiffernbauer, Deputy
17 Division Director, Division of Non-prescription Clinical
18 Evaluation, FDA.

19 DR. GANLEY: I'm Charlie Ganley. I'm the
20 Director of Office of Drug Evaluation IV in the Office of
21 New Drugs, FDA.

22 DR. FURNESS: Scott Furness, Director, Division
23 of Non-prescription Regulation Development, CEDR, FDA.

24 DR. KLEIN: I'm Michael Klein, Director of the

1 Controlled Substance Staff at FDA.

2 DR. THROCKMORTON: Good morning. I'm Doug
3 Throckmorton. I'm the Deputy Director in Center for Drug
4 Evaluation Research, FDA.

5 DR. CURRY: Good morning. Denise Curry, Deputy
6 Director, Office of Diversion Control, Drug Enforcement
7 Administration.

8 DR. KRAMER: Thank you very much.

9 We're now going to start with a statement from
10 our FDA representative, Elaine Ferguson.

11 MS. FERGUSON: The Food and Drug Administration,
12 FDA, is convening today's meeting of the Drug Safety and
13 Risk Management Advisory Committee under the authority of
14 the Federal Advisory Committee Act of 1972. With the
15 exception of the industry representative, all members and
16 temporary voting members are special government employees,
17 SGEs, or regular federal employees from other agencies and
18 are subject to federal conflict of interest laws and
19 regulations.

20 The following information on the status of this
21 committee's compliance with federal ethic and conflict of
22 interest laws covered by but not limited to those found at
23 18 USC, Section 208 and Section 712 of the Federal Food,
24 Drug and Cosmetic Act, FD&C Act, is being provided to

1 today's participants, the meeting, to the public.

2 FDA has determined that members and temporary
3 voting members of this committee are in compliance with the
4 federal ethic and conflict of interest laws. Under 18 USC,
5 Section 208, Congress has authorized FDA to grant waivers
6 to special government employees and regular federal
7 employees who have potential financial conflicts of
8 interest when it is determined that the agency's need for a
9 particular individual's services outweighs his or her
10 potential financial conflicts of interest.

11 Under Section 712 of the FD&C Act, Congress has
12 authorized FDA to grant waivers to special government
13 employees and regular government employees with potential
14 financial conflicts when necessary to afford the committee
15 essential expertise.

16 Related to the discussions of today's meeting,
17 the members and temporary voting members of this committee
18 have been screened for potential financial conflicts of
19 interest of their own as well as those imputed to them
20 including those of their spouses or minor children and, for
21 purposes of 18 USC, Section 208, their employers. These
22 interests may include investments, consulting, expert
23 witness testimony, contracts, grants, CRADAs, teaching,
24 speaking, writing, patents, and royalties, and primary

1 employment.

2 Today's agenda involves discussion of abuse
3 potential of the drug dextromethorphan and the public
4 health benefits and risk of dextromethorphan use as a cough
5 suppressant in prescription and nonprescription drug
6 products. The Department of Health and Human Services
7 received a request from the Drug Enforcement Administration
8 for scientific and medical evaluation and scheduling
9 recommendation for dextromethorphan in response to the
10 increased incidence of abuse, especially among adolescents.

11 This is a particular-matters meeting during which
12 general issues related to the abuse potential of the drug
13 dextromethorphan and the public health benefits and risks
14 of dextromethorphan use as a cough suppressant will be
15 discussed. To ensure transparency, we encourage all
16 standing committee members and temporary voting members to
17 disclose any public statements that they have made
18 concerning the product at issue.

19 With respect to the FDA's invited industry
20 representative, we would like to disclose that Dr. Edward
21 Nelson is serving as the nonvoting industry representative
22 acting on behalf of regulated industry. Dr. Nelson's role
23 at this meeting is to represent industry in general and not
24 any particular company. Dr. Nelson is currently employed

1 by Martek Biosciences.

2 We would like to remind members and temporary
3 voting members that if the discussions involve any products
4 or firms not already on the agenda for which an FDA
5 participant has personal, imputed financial interest, the
6 participants need to exclude themselves from such
7 involvement. And their exclusion will be noted for the
8 record.

9 FDA encourages all other participants to advise
10 the committee of any financial relationships that they may
11 have with the firm at issue. Thank you.

12 DR. KRAMER: I think we're ready to start to stay
13 on time with the presentations. And we're going to start
14 with opening remarks from Dr. Michael Klein the Director of
15 the Controlled Substance Staff.

16 DR. KLEIN: Good morning. Dr. Kramer, members of
17 the committee, and invited guests, welcome to this meeting
18 of the Drug Safety and Risk Management Advisory Committee.
19 Today we will discuss the abuse potential of
20 dextromethorphan-containing drug products. And following
21 the provisions of the Controlled Substances Act, the CSA,
22 the Drug Enforcement Administration has gathered and
23 reviewed available data on dextromethorphan abuse. DEA has
24 reported to us increasing problems related to the drug's

1 abuse. In so doing, DEA requested a scientific and medical
2 evaluation and scheduling recommendation for
3 dextromethorphan from the Assistant Secretary for Health at
4 the Department of Health and Human Services, HHS.

5 The responsibility for conducting the scientific
6 and medical evaluation of substances for control under the
7 CSA is delegated to the FDA. The National Institute on
8 Drug Abuse, NIDA, participates with FDA on drug scheduling
9 recommendations. The HHS scientific and medical evaluation
10 is binding on the DEA insofar as our recommendation limits
11 the level of CSA scheduling. DEA cannot place a drug into
12 a schedule that is more restrictive than the one we
13 recommend. Additionally, DEA cannot schedule a drug if our
14 recommendation is that it not be controlled.

15 After receiving DEA's request for scheduling a
16 recommendation on dextromethorphan, FDA began to collect
17 information to support an agency assessment to respond to
18 the request. A senior FDA attorney, Lynn Mehler, will
19 today discuss the statutory and regulatory issues related
20 to drug scheduling. The CSA regulations that result from
21 scheduling are also in the background package.
22 Dextromethorphan is extensively available in OTC products
23 for the treatment of cough as well as in a number of
24 prescription products.

1 Ms. Mehler's talk will address the provision of
2 the CSA that speaks to the exclusion of non-narcotic
3 substances that are sold OTC without a prescription. The
4 abuse of dextromethorphan products was discussed in two
5 previous FDA advisory committees. Details of these
6 meetings, as well as a history of dextromethorphan and
7 approval of dextromethorphan products by the OTC monograph
8 process will be described by Dr. Ayana Rowley with the
9 Division of Non-prescription Regulation Development.

10 The first advisory committee on dextromethorphan
11 in 1990 was convened because of reports of abuse of
12 dextromethorphan-containing cough syrups by teenagers and
13 was asked to help FDA develop a strategy for assessing the
14 problem and discuss possible solutions. The committee
15 recommended that the sponsor provide additional data on the
16 toxicity of the substance, especially in the higher-dose
17 range and that additional epidemiological data be gathered
18 so that FDA could better assess the scope and significance
19 of abuse and the risks to the public health.

20 Two years later in 1992, the advisory committee
21 reconvened and discussed several proposed epidemiological
22 studies on dextromethorphan abuse including conducting a
23 national survey from interviews with drug-free school
24 coordinators, evaluating attitudes and behaviors of

1 potential and actual dextromethorphan abusers and abuse
2 prevention programs. Although no clear consensus on the
3 extent of the problem or solutions came out of this
4 meeting, there was a general recognition in this early pre-
5 Internet era that outbreaks of abuse occurred in some small
6 communities, that the dextromethorphan-abuse problem had
7 not risen yet to the national level and further studies
8 should focus on areas where abuse outbreaks are occurring.

9 Clinical investigators were again encouraged to
10 collect clinical behavioral pharmacology data of high-dose
11 dextromethorphan. However, in 2005 the issue of
12 dextromethorphan abuse was brought to national attention.
13 Five teenagers from the states of Washington, Florida, and
14 Virginia were reported to have died following ingestion of
15 dextromethorphan. In each case, the deaths were attributed
16 to the toxic effects of dextromethorphan. In each case,
17 the decedents had ingested illicit powered,
18 nonpharmaceutical dextromethorphan from an Internet resale
19 company.

20 Additionally, four case reports of overdose were
21 associated with these deaths. In response, FDA published a
22 talk paper in May 2005 entitled, "FDA Warns Against Abuse
23 of Dextromethorphan." These reports will be discussed in
24 the FDA presentations. The abuse-related pharmacology of

1 dextromethorphan is an essential part of the scheduling
2 assessment. Assessing the experimental effects of
3 dextromethorphan in animal and human studies as well as
4 case reports of abuse, misuse and overdose will be covered
5 by Dr. Katherine Bonson of the Controlled Substance Staff.

6 The clinical data related to the medical use of
7 dextromethorphan will be described by Dr. Priscilla
8 Callahan-Lyon from the Division of Nonprescription Clinical
9 Evaluation. The CEDR office of Surveillance and
10 Epidemiology, OSE, will discuss drug-usage data and examine
11 databases for reports of abuse of dextromethorphan and
12 these will include FDAs adverse events reporting system
13 errors and SAMSHA's drug abuse warning network DAWN data.

14 The OSE speakers are doctors Tracy Pham, Sara
15 Camilli, and Catherine Dormitzer. Poison Control Center
16 data are also included in the background packages.

17 Following the conclusion of FDA presentations,
18 the Consumer Healthcare Products Association, CHPA, will
19 describe voluntary programs they have initiated to reduce
20 the abuse dextromethorphan by teens. The CHPA Website
21 describes steps aimed at preventing abuse and is supported
22 by data from the Partnership Attitude Tracking Study, PATS,
23 survey. The agency has reviewed information provided on
24 the CHPA Website and will be available to respond to

1 questions from the committee.

2 Through this advisory committee, we are today
3 requesting that you help us determine if the pharmacology
4 and epidemiology data presented are sufficient to
5 demonstrate that dextromethorphan has abuse potential and
6 if the data identify a particular population at risk for
7 abuse. We also welcome your evaluation of the
8 effectiveness of the CHPA voluntary efforts in reducing
9 dextromethorphan abuse and your recommendations for any new
10 approaches that could reduce abuse and misuse of these
11 products.

12 Additionally, we would like you to consider the
13 impact of risk-management measures on drug availability and
14 patient care. Finally, you will be asked for your
15 recommendation on whether dextromethorphan should be placed
16 under control of the Controlled Substances Act.

17 We thank you in advance for participating in this
18 meeting and providing us with your expertise and insights
19 on this important public health issue. Thank you.

20 DR. KRAMER: Thank you, Dr. Klein.

21 MS. MEHLER: Good morning. I am Lynn Mehler, an
22 attorney with the FDA, Office of the Chief Counsel. And as
23 Dr. Klein mentioned, I'm going to give you a brief overview
24 of the statutory framework for scheduling a substance under

1 the Controlled Substances Act.

2 The CSA was first enacted in 1970 to regulate the
3 manufacture, importation, possession, use, and distribution
4 of certain substances. DEA is primarily responsible for
5 interpreting and enforcing the CSA, but HHS has a number of
6 responsibilities under the CSA, several of which are
7 performed by the FDA. One of these responsibilities is the
8 process for scheduling or controlling a substance under the
9 CSA. As Dr. Klein mentioned, before a substance can be
10 scheduled, FDA must complete a medical and scientific
11 assessment and a scheduling recommendation for HHS with a
12 concurrence of NIDA. The HHS scheduling recommendation is
13 binding on DEA as to scientific and medical matters. And
14 DEA cannot schedule a substance if FDA recommends that it
15 not be scheduled.

16 HHS sends the analysis and recommendation to DEA,
17 and DEA must go through rule-making before scheduling.
18 There are five schedules -- sorry, there we go -- there are
19 five schedules under the CSA. Schedule I is the most
20 restrictive. Substances in Schedule I are not available
21 for medical use. FDA-approved products are controlled in
22 Schedules II through V. A substance's schedule dictates
23 the requirements regarding physical security, quotas,
24 prescription, and registration requirements. Section 202

1 of the CSA establishes the schedules.

2 The DEA regulations list the substances that are
3 controlled in each Schedule. In doing the FDA and HHS
4 scientific and medical evaluation, we must consider eight
5 factors. And the factors are on the slide. They are
6 actual or relative potential for abuse, scientific evidence
7 of pharmacological effect, state of current scientific
8 knowledge, history and current pattern of abuse; scope,
9 duration, and significance of abuse; risk to the public
10 health; dependence, liability and whether or not the
11 substance is an immediate precursor.

12 After considering the eight factors, HHS must
13 make a recommendation as to the appropriate schedule for
14 the substance. Each schedule has three findings that must
15 be made to recommend placement of a substance in that
16 schedule. The findings are set out in the CSA.

17 As I stated before, Schedule I substances have no
18 currently-accepted medical use and treatment in the U.S.
19 They have a high potential for abuse and a lack of accepted
20 safety for use under medical supervision. Schedule II
21 substances have a high potential for abuse, a currently
22 accepted medical use and treatment in the U.S. or a
23 currently accepted medical use with severe restriction, and
24 abuse may lead to severe psychological or physical

1 dependence.

2 Schedule III substances have a potential for
3 abuse less than substances in I or II, a currently accepted
4 medical use, and abuse may lead to moderate or low physical
5 dependence or high psychological dependence. Schedule IV
6 substances have a low potential for abuse relative to
7 substances in III, a currently accepted medical use and
8 treatment in the U.S., and abuse may lead to limited
9 physical dependence or psychological dependence relative to
10 those substances in III.

11 Schedule V substances have a low potential for
12 abuse relative to substances in IV, a currently accepted
13 use and treatment in the U.S., and abuse of the substance
14 may lead to limited physical dependence or psychological
15 dependence relative to those substances in IV. As you can
16 see, determining whether to recommend Schedules II through
17 V is about comparing the substance to substances that are
18 already controlled under the CSA.

19 All right. Let's talk about dextromethorphan.
20 Currently, it's not controlled in the CSA. When the CSA
21 was enacted, it was specifically excluded from being a
22 controlled substance. But the CSA provided that it could
23 be scheduled through the scheduling process I outlined
24 previously, if the science dictated.

1 There is an exclusion in the CSA for non-narcotic
2 OTC drugs. Section 201(g)(1) of the CSA provides the
3 following: The Attorney General shall by regulation,
4 exclude any non-narcotic drug that contains a controlled
5 substance from the schedules if the drug may, under the
6 Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, be lawfully sold over
7 the counter without a prescription. So, obviously, a key
8 determination is whether or not the substance is a narcotic
9 drug. You can see the full definition of a narcotic drug
10 from the Controlled Substances Act in the slides.

11 But in essence, a narcotic drug includes opium,
12 opiates, derivatives of opium and opiates, poppy straw and
13 concentrated poppy straw, cocoa leaves with some
14 exceptions, cocaine, ecgonine, and any compound mixture or
15 preparation containing any of those substances.

16 So where does that leave dextromethorphan? It
17 does not meet the definition of a narcotic drug under the
18 Controlled Substances Act. It is available in FDA-approved
19 prescription products as well as lawfully-marketed
20 nonprescription or OTC drugs. The DEA regulations at
21 21CFR130821, set out a process for applying for exclusion
22 from the schedules for any drug product that meets the
23 criteria in that provision I just mentioned.

24 So in summary, before dextromethorphan can be

1 scheduled, FDA must complete a medical and scientific
2 analysis and scheduling recommendation. And DEA will have
3 to go through rule-making. If the substance
4 dextromethorphan is scheduled, sponsors of lawfully-
5 marketed OTC products containing dextromethorphan will be
6 able to apply to DEA for an exemption. If DEA grants the
7 exemption, the OTC drug will not be scheduled. If the
8 substance dextromethorphan is scheduled, dextromethorphan
9 in bulk in FDA-approved prescription products or in drug
10 products that are not lawfully marketed, will not be
11 eligible for the exemption from scheduling and will be
12 required to comply with the requirements of the CSA and DEA
13 regulations for the relevant schedule. Thank you.

14 DR. ROWLEY: Good morning. My name is Ayana
15 Rowley. And I'm an interdisciplinary scientist from the
16 Division of Nonprescription regulation development. This
17 morning I will describe the regulatory requirements for
18 bringing an OTC drug product to the marketplace. Next I
19 will provide a summary on the regulatory history of OTC
20 dextromethorphan. And finally, I will summarize the two
21 previous advisory committee meetings on the issue of
22 dextromethorphan abuse.

23 To begin, let's look at what the consumer sees
24 when they go to their local pharmacy. Currently, there are

1 over 100 OTC dextromethorphan-containing cough and cold
2 drug products. Dextromethorphan is available in single NAD
3 products or in combination with other active ingredients.
4 These products are available as suspensions, capsules,
5 tablets, and syrups as oral solutions. They are available
6 as immediate and extended release formulations.

7 Now looking at this display, one might think that
8 all these products are approved by the FDA in the same way.
9 But they are not. So let's take a closer look. Here you
10 can see two OTC dexamethorphan-containing drug products.
11 One is marketed under a new drug application or an NDA.
12 And the other is marketed under the cough and cold drug
13 products monograph. Can you tell which is monograph and
14 which is NDA?

15 Now you may ask, are they really different? How
16 are they different? Well, the product on the left in the
17 red box is an immediate release formulation which is
18 marketed under the monograph system. And the product on
19 the right in the purple box is the extended release
20 formulation which is marketed under an NDA.

21 So what exactly is a monograph? And how is that
22 different from an NDA? All over-the-counter drugs are
23 regulated by one of two means under a new drug application
24 or under the monograph system. NDAs are submitted by drug

1 manufacturers. The NDA must be approved prior to
2 marketing. NDAs are for specific drug products. And the
3 information submitted under an NDA is confidential. And
4 finally, under an NDA, a sponsor will sometimes be granted
5 marketing exclusivity for the product.

6 In contrast, monographs do not require prior
7 approval before product marketing. Also, monographs are
8 active ingredient rather than product-specific. Under the
9 monograph system, anyone can market a drug product if the
10 active ingredient is listed in a monograph and the product
11 is listed as stated in the monograph. Monograph
12 development is a public process. And the rule-makings are
13 published as public documents in the federal register.
14 Finally, unlike NDAs, no marketing exclusivity is granted.

15 Most people are familiar with the NDA process, so
16 I'll spend a little more time discussing the monograph
17 process also called the OTC drug review. In 1938, the
18 Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act required that all new
19 drugs must be proven safe prior to marketing. It was not
20 until the 1962 Drug Amendments Act that evidence for both
21 safety and effectiveness was required before a new drug
22 could be marketed. At the time of the 1962 Drug Amendments
23 Act, there were approximately 300,000 OTC drug products on
24 the market. Of those, only about 500 have been approved

1 for marketing as safe under an NDA. And of those, only 25
2 percent have found to be effective for one or more of their
3 intended uses.

4 Thus, an extensive review known as the OTC Drug
5 Review of all over-the-counter drug products was initiated
6 on May 11, 1972, to determine their safety and
7 effectiveness. The review originally included only over-
8 the-counter drug products that were marketed in the United
9 States prior to the 1972 initiation date. But this was
10 subsequently extended to December 4, 1975. The review was
11 conducted by expert review panels consisting of healthcare
12 practitioners and scientists which is similar to today's
13 advisory committees.

14 The panels consider active ingredients rather
15 than drug products. These were divided into 80 different
16 therapeutic categories which included up to 800 active
17 ingredients which ranged from acne to weight-control drug
18 products.

19 After the panel reviewed all the proposed active
20 ingredients, they classified the active ingredients in one
21 of three ways. Category I, GRASE, generally recognized as
22 safe and effective for the intended use and is considered
23 not to be misbranded, or Category II, not GRASE, not
24 generally recognized as safe and effective for the intended

1 use. It's considered misbranded. Or finally, Category
2 III, which means that there was insufficient safety or
3 efficacy data available to permit classification. However,
4 the manufacturer has several options to pursue following
5 this classification. They can submit additional data to
6 show that the ingredient in a product was safe and
7 effective. They could reformulate the product. Or they
8 could appropriately re-label the product.

9 The panel's recommendations are then published in
10 the Federal Register as an advanced notice of proposed rule
11 making or an ANPR. The purpose of this notice is to alert
12 the public the FDA is developing a rule and inviting public
13 comment on the subject matter. This is the first step of
14 the three-step rule-making process for monograph
15 ingredients.

16 After the FDA reviews the panel's recommendations
17 and public comments, FDA generates a proposed rule of a
18 tentative final monograph also abbreviated as TFM. The TFM
19 is published in the Federal Register for comment. The TFM
20 is FDA's first stated position on the safety and
21 effectiveness of a particular active ingredient. This is
22 the second step in the three-step rule-making process. The
23 final step comes after FDA reviews the public comments and
24 any additional data that were submitted in response to the

1 tentative final monograph. FDA formulates a final rule
2 also called a final monograph.

3 The final monograph is published in the Federal
4 Register. This final monograph becomes the effective
5 regulation for the Category I active ingredients in that
6 particular therapeutic category. The codified section of
7 the final monograph is then added to the Code of Federal
8 Regulations.

9 You have just heard about the monograph process.
10 So what exactly is in a monograph? First are the permitted
11 active ingredients which are generally recognized as safe
12 and effective. For each ingredient, the monograph
13 specifies the permissible dosage forms, dose, and/or
14 concentration as well as the permitted combinations with
15 other active ingredients.

16 Finally, the monograph includes the required
17 labeling which includes the uses, warnings, and directions.
18 No one is allowed to deviate from this labeling under the
19 monograph process. The labeling is found in the drug facts
20 panel on the marketed product.

21 This concludes my summary of the OTC drug review
22 and the monograph rule-making process as well as the
23 required labeling for OTC drugs.

24 Now I'm going to give you a brief regulatory

1 history of over-the-counter dextromethorphan. On September
2 9, 1976, FDA published the cough, cold, allergy,
3 bronchodilator, anti-asthmatic, AMPR for OTC human use. In
4 this initial rule-making -- this initial rule-making
5 highlighted the findings from the panel's acceptability on
6 dextromethorphan as an over-the counter drug product. The
7 panel concluded that dextromethorphan is a non-narcotic,
8 antitussive agent by selective suppressive of the central
9 cough mechanism and has no significant abuse liability.
10 The panel thereby classified that dextromethorphan and
11 dextromethorphan hydrobromide as Category I, GRASE active
12 ingredients.

13 After the publication of the ANPR, FDA published
14 a tentative final monograph for antitussive drug products
15 proposing that dextromethorphan in itself as a Category I
16 antitussive active ingredients with labeling and directions
17 for use based on the panel's recommendations on October 19,
18 1983. In that tentative final monograph, FDA noted that
19 dextromethorphan has a wide margin of safety with respect
20 to its potential to cause poisoning through accidental
21 overdose, that no fatalities have been reported even in
22 doses in excess of 100 times the normal adult dose, and
23 then the agency tentatively concluded by concurring with
24 the panel's findings that due to the low order of toxicity,

1 dextromethorphan is probably the safest antitussive
2 presently available.

3 On August 12, 1987, FDA published the final
4 monograph for antitussive drug products. In this
5 monograph, dextromethorphan was labeled as a cough
6 suppressant with directions for adults and children over
7 two years of age. Included on the slide for your reference
8 is the maximum daily doses for children and adults.

9 Since the publication of the final monograph,
10 there has been an increase of reports of dextromethorphan
11 abuse which has resulted in FDA holding two advisory
12 committee meetings to discuss the issues and possible
13 solutions to this concern. The first AC meeting was held
14 on August 6, 1990. The meeting was held in response to
15 citizens' petitions from Pennsylvania and Utah,
16 specifically focused on the abuse of dextromethorphan-
17 containing cough syrups by teenagers in communities located
18 in rural areas. Here I have included for your reference
19 some of the common slang terms used by teenagers which was
20 discussed at the meeting.

21 In the opening remarks the following objectives
22 were outlined and the committee was asked to help FDA
23 identify and better define the extent of the problem,
24 develop a strategy for assessing the problem and to

1 identify and discuss the pros and cons of possible
2 solutions that could be applied. Invited speakers gave
3 presentations and presented data on the nature of the
4 problem, the areas affected, the characteristics of those
5 local areas, and the information regarding the drug or the
6 manner in which it was being used that made it a problem.

7 The reports of teenagers abusing dextromethorphan
8 were sporadic. And they could not conclusively show that
9 it was a health-hazard problem. Thus, the committee
10 recommended that the major manufacturer of dextromethorphan
11 provide additional data on the toxicity of the substance in
12 higher dose ranges and that additional epidemiological data
13 be gathered. As a result the committee held a follow-up
14 advisory committee meeting two years later.

15 On July 14, 1992, a follow-up meeting was held to
16 assess the scope and significance of abuse and the risk to
17 public health. At the end of this second meeting there was
18 no clear consensus of the extent and problem or what
19 actions should be taken to control it. In addition, FDA
20 commented to the sponsors that future studies are needed to
21 focus the attention on the areas where the outbreaks were
22 occurring and also to collect clinical behavior and
23 pharmacology data as part of the clinical studies using the
24 higher doses of dextromethorphan.

1 This concludes my presentation regarding the OTC
2 drug review, the regulatory history of over-the-counter
3 dextromethorphan, and the two previous advisory committees
4 on dextromethorphan abuse. I thank you for your attention.
5 And I turn the podium over to the next speaker.

6 DR. KRAMER: Before we go to the next speaker, I
7 think we have time set aside on the agenda, I think it
8 would be good to pause at this point and give the committee
9 members a chance to ask any clarifying questions of the
10 first two speakers. And I'll kick it off with one for Lynn
11 Mehler, if I could.

12 It would be good if both of you just stood up
13 here so the committee members could clarify questions.

14 Ms. Mehler, you stated unequivocally when you
15 were explaining the definition of a narcotic that
16 dextromethorphan is not a narcotic. And if I could just
17 question the Category A on your slide states that included
18 among narcotics are opiates including their isomers. And
19 from our background materials, dextromethorphan was clearly
20 described as a dextrahereditary (phonetic) of levomorphine
21 (phonetic) which is a Schedule II drug. And I recognize
22 that dextromethorphan is not a precursor of levamothorphan
23 (phonetic), but it is a dextrahereditary isomer. And if
24 you read that literally, I could imagine that it could be

1 defined as a narcotic. And I recognize it's not an opioid
2 receptor antagonist, excuse me, agonist, but it doesn't
3 actually state that as a requirement in the definition.

4 MS. MEHLER: Well, my first slide was that I'm a
5 lawyer. So I'm going to have to maybe refer that to,
6 possibly to my FDA colleagues. But I relied on, you know,
7 their analysis in the determination that dextromethorphan
8 is not a narcotic. So I'm not going to be able to get into
9 the details obviously.

10 DR. KRAMER: Is there someone who could from FDA?
11 I think this is a critical point to start out the meeting
12 and state that it's not a narcotic if it could be
13 interpreted that way through defining it as an isomer,
14 dextarotory (phonetic) isomer of a Schedule II opioid.

15 DR. KLEIN: Well, historically it's been
16 recognized as not being a narcotic. There's a special
17 provision that describes its use in the CSA that draws
18 attention to the activity of dextromethorphan. And what
19 we're going to present is data that shows that it doesn't
20 have narcotic properties.

21 DR. KRAMER: So, I'm just trying to be literal,
22 since the regulation itself is the reference to defining
23 something as a narcotic and not the science, maybe one of
24 our pharmacologists could comment? Yes.

1 DR. HENDELES: I think the fact that it doesn't
2 bind to the new receptor is the reason why historically
3 it's classified as a non-narcotic.

4 DR. KRAMER: I understand scientifically, but if
5 you're a literal interpreter of the regulation, you could
6 interpret that it is covered, although, historically, it
7 wasn't looked at that way. Is that not correct?

8 DR. HENDELES: Pharmacologically, it doesn't
9 behave as an opiate or as a narcotic.

10 DR. KRAMER: Any other comments? I'll tell you
11 what, let's make sure in order to get people to speak when
12 they have something to say, if you raise your hand until
13 Elaine writes your name down, we'll take it in the order
14 that people have raised your hands so we can make sure that
15 we get you all. And I hear something -- yes.

16 MR. MULLINS: I had a comment also. But from
17 what I understand about the characteristics of this and the
18 biokinetics of the drug is that it is in the same family as
19 phencyclidine, PCP, and ketamine; correct, it is in that
20 same family? So it's my understanding that it has
21 characteristics of PCP.

22 DR. KRAMER: It activates the same receptor that
23 PCP.

24 MR. MULLINS: Right, activates four receptors --

1 DR. KRAMER: NMDA receptor --

2 MR. MULLINS: NMDA and also three other receptors
3 also.

4 DR. KRAMER: Your question is?

5 MR. MULLINS: I think that I believe that it
6 is -- we should define narcotic because I think it has the
7 characteristics of -- it is a derivative of morphine and
8 the morphine family. So I think it has characteristics of
9 a narcotic.

10 DR. KRAMER: So, Elaine?

11 DR. MORRATO: Are we able to ask other questions?

12 DR. KRAMER: Yes.

13 DR. MORRATO: I just wanted to make -- this is
14 also for Ms. Mehler, I wanted to make sure I understood the
15 kind of legal-regulatory consequences of these schedulings.
16 So in practice is -- if we schedule DXM, is that, or any
17 product, is that synonymous with requiring that it can only
18 be sold through a prescription?

19 MS. MEHLER: No, that's actually -- there's a
20 different determination under the Food, Drug, Cosmetic Act
21 which is FDA statute, that says whether or not a drug is a
22 prescription or available over the counter, which is a
23 different legal inquiry. There are controlled drugs that
24 are -- sorry, there are OTC drugs that are scheduled. So

1 it can be both. DEA has some regulations on if you are an
2 OTC drug and you are controlled and you don't trigger this
3 exemption. So with their available, it does not mean, once
4 you schedule it does not trigger a requirement under the
5 Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act that it be prescription.

6 DR. MORRATO: And then I had a follow-up so that
7 if it's scheduled, I think I understood you to say that the
8 manufacturers have the right to petition for an exemption,
9 but that if an exemption is granted that the bulk substance
10 would still be required to be controlled; is that right?

11 MS. MEHLER: That's my understanding that the
12 exemption would only be for the product that meets the
13 definition which would -- assuming that it's a non-narcotic
14 and that's it's legally marketed under the FDC Act. So
15 only those products that are legal OTC products under FDA's
16 statute would get the exemption. So clearly a bulk
17 substance doesn't meet that definition. A prescription
18 product doesn't -- or a product that may be sold outside
19 the monograph and without an NDA.

20 DR. MORRATO: Okay. So that if I understand
21 correctly that this might be an alternative legal path to
22 getting the bulk product controlled as an alternative to
23 seeking new legislation that's under consideration; is that
24 correct?

1 MS. MEHLER: Yes.

2 DR. MORRATO: Thank you.

3 DR. KRAMER: Lewis Nelson.

4 DR. LEWIS NELSON: Well, I actually raised my
5 hand to support your point because it seems very clear to
6 me that, at least based on this tiny little bit of a
7 definition we have here, that its clinical effects don't
8 really weigh into the -- for example, nobody would suggest
9 that cocaine, the derivative of cocoa leaves bond to the
10 opioid receptor. So it can't -- excuse me -- it can't
11 simply be opioid activity defines a narcotic. And if
12 they're really basing it on structural characteristics,
13 admittedly, the dextrorotatory axomers (phonetic) don't
14 bind to new receptor and activate it. But that's not
15 really what's suggested here. So it would be important
16 from a -- from a real stickler point of view to define that
17 a little bit better because I guess it does play into the
18 ultimate decision that has to be made.

19 DR. KRAMER: Richard Honsinger.

20 DR. HONSINGER: And to further -- further along
21 with Elaine's question, that is if we do make this drug a
22 scheduled narcotic and we give exemptions and there's a
23 hundred different companies that happen to make -- to use
24 this drug or a thousand different companies that use this

1 drug in their products, does that mean that there will have
2 to be a thousand applications or can it be a product by
3 exemption?

4 MS. MEHLER: I'm not going to be able to speak to
5 that because that's a DEA decision. And I did reference
6 the DEA regs. They outline how one would apply for this
7 exemption. And if you read the regs it seems to be a
8 product-by-product application. So that's the process that
9 is out there now. That's really -- I can't go really
10 beyond that.

11 DR. KRAMER: I have a clarifying question on that
12 same point. And then Tom Kosten has a question. I'm a
13 little confused by the -- your describing the possibility
14 of exemption. As I understand it, the DEA asked the FDA
15 and the FDA has asked this committee to consider the
16 scientific evidence to make a recommendation on scheduling.
17 If I understood correctly what you said that even if this
18 committee recommended that there should be a schedule
19 substance, that the manufacturers can apply to be exempt
20 from that requirement which seems to counter the whole
21 purpose of having a committee make a recommendation on
22 scheduling. So could you explain what we're doing?

23 MS. MEHLER: Well, obviously, as we discussed
24 before, that would only be the OTC products that apply for

1 the exemption. It would not --

2 DR. KRAMER: Which is everything, almost
3 everything on the market.

4 MS. MEHLER: But it would not cover the bulk, it
5 would not cover prescription. It would not cover any
6 illegal product that's out there. So to the extent that's
7 an issue that needs to be discussed, then that's, I think,
8 what we're here for.

9 Also, I mean, I think the specific questions
10 don't go to the ultimate decision of, you know, what does
11 DEA do. But I think some of the discussion about the
12 science and what really is the problem and I think the
13 attempts at risk management so far.

14 DR. KRAMER: But despite the science and despite
15 the recommendation, there's an opportunity for it to be --
16 for an end-run around the recommendation; is that correct?

17 MS. MEHLER: That is my understanding of the
18 Controlled Substances Act.

19 DR. KRAMER: Tom Kosten.

20 DR. KOSTEN: This is a history question. Back in
21 1992 there was a review of the data at that point which
22 suggested there was unclear evidence about its abuse,
23 liability or what kind of a public health problem it was.
24 Were there other scientific data in that discussion that

1 led them to have such a interesting conclusion?

2 DR. ROWLEY: So if I understand your question
3 correctly, you want to know if there was any other studies
4 that they discussed at the time of that meeting?

5 DR. KOSTEN: Well, what was the, just a brief
6 summary, what was the epidemiological data? I mean, there
7 was at least two states already that were saying this was a
8 problem. Was every other state in the union saying there
9 was no problem whatsoever with this drug? Because I think
10 this contradicts some data that I would think are from
11 Texas and a few other states.

12 Just a little bit more detail about what happened
13 in '92, I mean, what was the quality of those data they
14 were looking at.

15 DR. ROWLEY: From my understanding from reading
16 the transcripts, there were four studies that they
17 presented. However, at the time of that meeting, only one
18 of the studies had been conducted and the data wasn't
19 available. So the rest of the studies were just proposed
20 and there wasn't any data. They were going to do the
21 follow-up between -- the meeting was in August -- July of
22 1992. So the follow-up data was going to occur between
23 the 1992-1993 school year.

24 DR. KOSTEN: And that data was never looked at?

1 DR. ROWLEY: We have never received any follow-up
2 data for those particular studies.

3 DR. KOSTEN: Are we going to get any from those
4 studies at this hearing?

5 DR. ROWLEY: Not to my knowledge.

6 DR. KRAMER: Dr. Maxwell.

7 DR. MAXWELL: Yes. I'm aware of who were on
8 those committees. I did not talk to them about their
9 findings. I would be very interested in actually knowing
10 the quality of the epidemiologists who were on it, actually
11 learning a little bit more about what happened and why --
12 how they could meet twice and not have any data. I don't
13 understand.

14 DR. ROWLEY: Unfortunately, all we have from that
15 1992 meeting is the transcripts from the meeting. So
16 that's the available data we were able to gather that
17 occurred at that time. We don't have any follow-up
18 information for you.

19 DR. KRAMER: Lewis Nelson.

20 DR. LEWIS NELSON: I'll pass my question for now.

21 DR. KRAMER: Rodney Mullins.

22 MR. MULLINS: My question is on the history of
23 dextromethorphan. I wanted to clarify this issue with Ms.
24 Cowley. And I wanted -- Ms. Rowley, excuse me, I wanted to

1 clarify the history of dextromethorphan. It seems like it
2 was introduced as Romilar in 1960, correct? And it was
3 then banned. And then it was re-introduced; is that
4 correct? Because Romilar was the original -- was the
5 original form of dextromethorphan, and then it was re-
6 introduced with a distasteful agent and then it then
7 transformed into different forms as far as cough syrups and
8 things like that.

9 I wanted to ensure or just clarify the history of
10 the therapy.

11 DR. ROWLEY: I'm going to have to defer that
12 comment to my FDA colleagues.

13 DR. FURNESS: We'll have --

14 DR. KRAMER: I didn't hear you, I'm sorry.

15 DR. FURNESS: We'll have to look that up.

16 DR. KRAMER: Okay. We'll get back to you on that
17 question. And next we have George Woody.

18 DR. WOODY: About terminology, from the material
19 we've seen, it looks like you might be able to -- we could
20 probably make a case for abuse. But throughout the
21 regulations, there was a reference to physical or
22 psychological dependence. In DSM-IV, abuse and dependence
23 are separate, they're two different cause tracks. However,
24 in what the American Psychiatric Association has put out

1 for DSM-V, they're going to get rid of the abuse criteria
2 and it's all going to be dependence but with varying levels
3 of severity. So, I was just sort of curious how we should
4 think about that dynamic.

5 DR. KRAMER: Michael Klein.

6 DR. KLEIN: Another section of the Controlled
7 Substances Act defines an opiate as having addiction-
8 forming or addiction-sustaining liability similar to
9 morphine. And subsequent studies that were conducted on
10 dextromethorphan, which will be discussed in the next
11 presentation, examined whether dextromethorphan had similar
12 activity to morphine. And the results were negative.

13 DR. KRAMER: We have one more question then we're
14 going to the next presentation.

15 Sharon Stancliff.

16 DR. STANCLIFF: Thank you. I'd like to get a
17 little more clarity on what the scheduling options are and
18 perhaps it would helpful to explain how pseudoephedrine
19 went from over-the-counter in the front of the pharmacy to
20 behind the counter; would you be able to clarify that for
21 me?

22 MS. MEHLER: By federal statute, the federal
23 statute put several requirements on the sale of
24 pseudoephedrine. So it's not a controlled substance. It's

1 got its own, sort of, set of rules and regulations about
2 where it's sold and how you get it and sort of all those
3 record-keeping requirements. So it was not
4 administratively scheduled. And what I walked through was
5 what does FDA, HHS, DEA do when we have a drug of abuse or
6 a potential drug of abuse and want to administratively
7 schedule it and the process we have to go through. So
8 pseudoephedrine didn't go through that process, Congress
9 can put whatever they want in whichever schedule. So
10 you'll see, if you see a list of schedules, there's some
11 substances in there that weren't put there through the
12 administrative process. For example, I think steroids are
13 Schedule III, we didn't go through our eight factor
14 analysis and make the findings. Congress just put them
15 there. So, that's why pseudoephedrine has its own set of,
16 sort of, regulatory requirements and regs and all that.

17 DR. KRAMER: If I could just -- you just make a
18 statement that steroids are Schedule III, could somebody
19 from FDA clarify that statement?

20 MS. MEHLER: Sorry.

21 DR. KLEIN: They were placed by Congress under
22 Schedule III.

23 DR. KRAMER: What steroids?

24 DR. KLEIN: All anabolic steroids.

1 DR. KRAMER: Glucosteroids? Thank you.

2 We'll go on with the next presentation.

3 Katherine Bonson.

4 DR. BONSON: Good morning. I'm Katherine Bonson,
5 pharmacologist in the Controlled Substance Staff. I'm
6 going to be talking today about the abuse-related
7 pharmacology of dextromethorphan. I'm not sure where I
8 press to. In the next 20 minutes I'm going to give you a
9 very brief overview of the chemistry of dextromethorphan,
10 its receptor binding, preclinical behavioral studies, human
11 pharmacokinetics, human experience and clinical studies,
12 and human deaths and over doses as well as human adverse
13 events.

14 I want to say something about the information
15 that we utilize though. We have not actually received any
16 primary data from any assessments of the abuse potential of
17 dextromethorphan either preclinically or clinically. Thus,
18 this presentation relies on publicly-available information
19 found in the scientific and medical literature. This
20 information includes information from well-conducted
21 studies as well as from anecdotal case reports.

22 So let's go to the chemistry of dextromethorphan.
23 As we've been talking about, dextromethorphan is the
24 methylated dextrorotatory analog of the synthetic Schedule

1 II opioid levorphanol, which is a derivative of codeine.
2 Levorphanol can also be converted to the Schedule II
3 opioids, racemethorphan and levomethorphan, the racemic and
4 dextrorotatory forms of dextromethorphan.

5 Under the Controlled Substances Act definition
6 dextromethorphan is not a narcotic drug and is not
7 currently scheduled under the CSA. Thus, dextromethorphan
8 is different from the Schedule II narcotic compounds to
9 which is it structurally related such as levorphanol,
10 levomethorphan, and racemethorphan.

11 Let's go now to the receptor binding studies.
12 Even though dextromethorphan is derived from opiate drugs,
13 it has no significant affinity for mu-opioid receptors.
14 Dextrorotatory drugs typically do not have high affinity
15 for the mu-opioid receptor unlike levorotatory drugs.
16 Although dextromethorphan has no affinity for mu-opioid
17 sites, opioids that are structurally similar to
18 dextromethorphan such as levorphanol, levomethorphan, and
19 racemethorphan do have high affinity at the mu-opioid site.

20 So what is the mechanism of action to
21 dextromethorphan? Well, there are five mechanisms that
22 have been identified thus far. These are as an NMDA
23 receptor channel blocker; as a sigma-1 receptor agonist; as
24 a calcium channel blocker; a serotonin reuptake inhibitor;

1 and a nicotinergetic antagonist.

2 Dextromethorphan binds with moderate affinity at
3 the PCP site of the NMDA receptor channel complex. And
4 dextromethorphan acts as a non-competitive antagonist at
5 this site. And this is thought to be the primary mechanism
6 of action of dextromethorphan. It also acts at sigma-one
7 sites where it acts as a high affinity agonist. It also
8 induces inhibition of voltage-dependent calcium channels
9 creating a functional antagonism. It also has high
10 affinity binding for the serotonin transporter producing
11 serotonin reuptake inhibitory activity. And finally,
12 dextromethorphan acts as an antagonist at nicotinergetic
13 acetylcholine receptors. So out of these five though, the
14 NMDA antagonism seems to be the primary mechanism.

15 Let's go to the preclinical behavioral studies
16 that have been conducted with dextromethorphan. General
17 behavioral effects of dextromethorphan have been
18 investigated in animals. And dextromethorphan at doses of
19 60 to 100 milligrams per kilogram, i.p., produce stereotypy
20 in rats that is similar to that produced by the NMDA
21 antagonist, PCP which is Schedule II, and ketamine which
22 Schedule III. Dextromethorphan at doses of 15 to 120
23 milligrams per kilogram, i.p., also produces hyperactivity
24 in rats that is similar to that produced by PCP, a Schedule

1 II drug.

2 Self-administration studies have also been
3 conducted with dextromethorphan so let's just go over that
4 method. Self-administration is a method that tests whether
5 a drug has rewarding properties in animals. Animals are
6 trained to press a lever a certain number of times to
7 receive an intravenous dose of a known drug of abuse. A
8 test drug is then substituted and if that drug has
9 rewarding properties it will maintain lever-pressing in the
10 animals.

11 So in animals trained to self-administer the NMDA
12 antagonist PCP, the Schedule II drug, dextromethorphan will
13 maintain self-administration in monkeys at moderate doses
14 of 100 to 300 micrograms per kilogram per infusion. But it
15 does not maintain self-administration at lower doses, 30
16 micrograms per kilogram per infusion or at higher doses
17 greater than 1,000 micrograms per kilogram per infusion in
18 monkeys and in rats. Self-administration has also been
19 produced by other NMDA antagonists including PCP, the
20 Schedule II drug, and ketamine, the Schedule III drug.

21 Drug discrimination has also been conducted with
22 dextromethorphan in animals, so let's go over that method.
23 In drug discrimination are trained to differentially press
24 one of two levers after administration of a training drug

1 or placebo. If a test drug produces similar interoceptive
2 cues, that's how the animal thought to feel, to the
3 training drug, more than 80 percent of the animals'
4 response will be on the training drug-associated lever. In
5 this case, the test drug is said to generalize to the
6 training drug.

7 In animals trained to discriminate, the NMDA
8 antagonist PCP, Schedule II, rats dose-dependently
9 generalized dextromethorphan to the PCP cue. And monkeys,
10 two of three in this study, generalized dextromethorphan to
11 the PCP cue with the third monkey showing partial
12 generalization less than that 80 percent criteria. When
13 another NMDA antagonist ketamine, the Schedule II drug, was
14 used as a training drug in a discrimination study,
15 dextromethorphan dose-dependently produced full
16 generalization to the ketamine cue in rats. And PCP, the
17 Schedule II drug, also produced full generalization to the
18 ketamine cue in rats.

19 Drug discrimination has also been conducted with
20 sigma-one drugs. And when monkeys were trained to
21 discriminate the sigma-one agonist (+)pentazocine, which is
22 a Schedule IV drug from saline, dextromethorphan produced
23 full generalization to the (+)pentazocine cue.

24 So let's move now into the human pharmacokinetics

1 of dextromethorphan so you have an overview of that before
2 we go into the human data. In humans, dextromethorphan is
3 well absorbed after oral ingestion with a Tmax of about 1.7
4 to 2.5 hours. The onset of effect is rapid, often
5 beginning 15 to 30 minutes after oral ingestion. And the
6 half-life of dextromethorphan is about two and a half
7 hours.

8 Dextromethorphan converts through O-demethylation
9 to its major metabolite, dextrophan, which we abbreviate
10 here DXO. This is catalyzed by the cytochrome P-450
11 isozyme 2D6, otherwise known as CYP2D6, following oral
12 administration. And dextrophan, like its parent compound,
13 dextromethorphan, has a high affinity for the NMDA channel
14 site.

15 So what is the abuse-related human experience and
16 the clinical studies that have been conducted with
17 dextromethorphan? Before I get into this, I think it's
18 useful to explain a little bit about the dose response. So
19 the recommended therapeutic dose of dextromethorphan for
20 the treatment of cough is 10 to 30 milligrams orally every
21 four to eight hours. Abuse of dextromethorphan occurs at
22 doses ranging from around 100 milligrams to greater than
23 2,000 milligrams orally. And the clinical-abuse-related
24 studies with dextromethorphan have used doses ranging from

1 10 milligrams to 315 milligrams orally as well as 10
2 milligram to 240 milligrams subcutaneously.

3 So when people abuse dextromethorphan there are
4 four plateaux of subjective responses that have been
5 described. And the first plateaux is a dose of about 1.5
6 to 2.5 milligrams per kilogram, around 100 to 175
7 milligrams in a 70 kilogram person. And that produces mild
8 intoxication and gastrointestinal symptoms. The second
9 plateau, about 2.5 to 7.5 milligrams per kilogram, which
10 converts to about 175 to 525 milligrams per 70 kilogram
11 person produces lethargy, agitation, ataxia, and
12 tachycardia. The third plateau, 7.5 to 15 milligrams per
13 kilogram, about 500 to 1,000 milligrams per 70 kilogram
14 person, produces frank psychotic symptoms, disorientation,
15 and altered judgment.

16 And then finally, the fourth plateau, 15 to 30
17 milligrams per kilogram or greater, which is 1,000 to 1,000
18 milligrams per 70 kilogram person can produce dissociative
19 states, hyperthermia, and a risk of seizures and
20 aspiration.

21 Now, there are five human abuse potential studies
22 that have been conducted with dextromethorphan since 1953.
23 Three of these studies evaluated dextromethorphan in terms
24 of whether it produces opioid effects in non-tolerant, non-

1 dependent opioid abusers. Another study evaluated the
2 alcohol-like effects in detoxified alcoholics and in
3 healthy subjects. And the final study evaluated the abuse-
4 related subjective effects of dextromethorphan in healthy
5 subjects.

6 So Isbell and Fraser in 1953 did the first study.
7 And they administered dextromethorphan at a dose range of
8 10 to 100 milligrams orally and subcutaneously to non-
9 tolerant, former morphine abusers. And dextromethorphan
10 did not produce morphine-like subjective responses.
11 However, levorphanol, levomethorphan, and racemethorphan
12 did produce morphine-like effects. And this is to be
13 expected based on what we saw earlier about the
14 pharmacology and how it doesn't bond to mu-opioid
15 receptors.

16 Dextromethorphan at doses of 60 to 75 milligrams
17 orally and subcutaneously produced adverse events such as
18 dizziness, headache, double vision, nausea, and vomiting.

19 Jasinski, et al, in 1971 also administered
20 dextromethorphan to opioid abusers at a dose of 120 and 240
21 milligrams orally as well as 60, 120, and 240 milligrams
22 subcutaneously. And in this population, dextromethorphan
23 did not produce increases on subjective scales for drug
24 liking or euphoria. However, dextromethorphan did produce

1 increases on subjective scales for sedation and dysphoria.
2 And dextromethorphan was not identified as a barbiturate.
3 Barbiturates run the range across the CSA from II to IV,
4 excuse me, it was identified as a barbiturate, but not as
5 an opioid.

6 Jasinski then went and did another study in 2000
7 where they administered dextromethorphan at 180 milligrams
8 orally to opiate abusers and they did not increase the
9 ratings on feel drug, euphoria, or drug liking. However,
10 this dose of dextromethorphan did increase ratings on
11 dislike drug.

12 Soyka, et al, in 2000 also did a study with
13 dextromethorphan. But they gave it to detoxified
14 alcoholics at a dose of 140 milligrams orally as well as to
15 healthy volunteers. And dextromethorphan in this study
16 increased ratings on the alcohol sensation scale.
17 Alcoholic subjects also had an increase in craving for
18 alcohol following dextromethorphan administration.

19 And then finally, a study came out just this year
20 from Zawertailo, et al, administration of dextromethorphan
21 at a dose of 140 to 110 and 315 milligrams orally to
22 healthy volunteers increased ratings on both positive
23 subjective scales such as euphoria, high, drug liking, and
24 good effects; as well as negative subjective scales such as

1 dysphoria, sedation, bad effect, unpleasantness, and
2 dizziness.

3 Now we talked earlier about dextrorphan. So two
4 studies have evaluated whether dextromethorphan metabolite,
5 dextrorphan, is responsible for the psychoactive effects of
6 dextromethorphan and these two studies used either poor or
7 extensive CYP2D6 metabolizers, remember that's the enzyme
8 that converts dextromethorphan to dextrorphan, or they use
9 quinidine which inhibits 2D6 activity which will then
10 prevent dextromethorphan from being created. And these
11 were very small studies, only n's of six to eight. But
12 these studies suggest that both dextromethorphan and its
13 metabolite, dextrorphan, contribute positive and negative
14 responses to the overall experience following
15 dextromethorphan ingestion.

16 Let's move now to the human deaths and overdoses
17 that have been reported in the medical literature with
18 dextromethorphan. As Dr. Klein mentioned, in 2005 five
19 teenage males in Washington state, Florida, and Virginia
20 died following ingestion of dextromethorphan with or
21 without other drugs. In each case, the deaths were deemed
22 to be the result of a direct toxic effect of
23 dextromethorphan. And these five deaths led to the
24 publication of a FDA talk paper on dextromethorphan

1 entitled, "FDA Warns Against Abuse of Dextromethorphan,"
2 that came out in May 2005. And this was put out to warn
3 the public about the risks associated with the abuse of
4 Dextromethorphan.

5 So let's go into these case reports. There were
6 two from Bellingham, Washington, in which two young men who
7 were 17 and 19 years old ingested dextromethorphan and were
8 found dead at home. An autopsy found pulmonary edema,
9 cerebral edema, and frothy foam in major airways. The
10 cause of death was determined to be acute dextromethorphan
11 intoxication in both cases. And both individuals tested
12 positive for cannabinoids. And one tested positive for
13 diphenhydramine.

14 Now I want to explain a little bit more about
15 what happened. There was a bag with 47 grams of white
16 powder that was found near these two young men who had
17 died. And it had a label on it that said,
18 "Dextromethorphan hydrobromide 100 grams, not for human
19 use." Now the young men had apparently the
20 dextromethorphan from Chemical API, a chemical resale
21 company in Indianapolis that purchased powdered
22 dextromethorphan from India, repackaged the substance, and
23 then resold it over the Internet. And these young men
24 repackaged the dextromethorphan into gelatin capsules which

1 they intended to sell. Now this is important because this
2 Chemical API will appear in the other case reports as well.

3 So there was a single case report from Danville,
4 Virginia, in which a 19-year-old young man ingested
5 dextromethorphan and was found unresponsive and later
6 pronounced dead. The only finding upon autopsy was
7 pulmonary edema. And the cause of death again was deemed
8 to be dextromethorphan toxicity. The young man had
9 obtained the dextromethorphan, again, from the Chemical
10 API.

11 Then the final two case reports are from Cape
12 Coral, Florida. Two 19-year-old men ingested powdered
13 dextromethorphan once again, from the Chemical API source,
14 in addition with Robitussin which contains dextromethorphan
15 and OTC Benadryl containing diphenhydramine. And these two
16 young men were later found dead. Autopsy reports showed
17 that both individuals had heavy, wet, congested lungs. And
18 the cause of death, again, was deemed to be
19 dextromethorphan toxicity.

20 In addition, there are overdose cases associated
21 with these case reports of death. So in the Washington
22 case report, at least three non-fatal overdoses were linked
23 to the sale of capsules containing powdered
24 dextromethorphan by one of the young men who died. In the

1 Florida case report, one male youth ingested the same
2 amount of dextromethorphan as well as the diphenhydramine.
3 But he survived this drug ingestion because he became very
4 ill and he vomited and also probably because he weighed 70
5 pounds more than his friends who died.

6 So in summary, in these published case reports,
7 all five deaths and all four overdoses associated with
8 these dextromethorphan cases involve the ingestion of
9 illicit, powdered, non-pharmaceutical dextromethorphan with
10 or without the presence of other drugs including
11 pharmaceutical dextromethorphan.

12 Let's go into the adverse events associated with
13 dextromethorphan. There are CNS-related adverse events
14 with dextromethorphan. And the medical and scientific
15 literature has been reporting on these for over 50 years.
16 And these CNS-related AEs include mood changes, perceptual
17 alterations, inattention, disorientation, aggressive
18 behavior, nausea, restlessness, insomnia, ataxia, slurred
19 speech, and nystagmus.

20 There are also non-CNS-related adverse events
21 with dextromethorphan. And in a review of medical case
22 reports published through 2008, doses of dextromethorphan
23 greater than two milligrams per kilogram, around 140
24 milligrams in 70 kilogram person produced tachycardia,

1 hypertension, and respiratory depression. Severe folate
2 deficiencies have also been reported in dextromethorphan
3 abusers.

4 And then there's also a unique adverse event,
5 because dextromethorphan is typically found as a hydrobromide
6 salt, bromism is possible in chronic users. And bromism
7 symptoms include memory impairment, drowsiness, tremors and
8 ataxia, skin eruptions and psychiatric symptoms including
9 delirium and psychosis. However, bromism appears to be
10 rare and it requires a very high serum bromide level
11 probably from a very chronic abuser.

12 So let's go into the summary of the preclinical
13 and clinical data with dextromethorphan that I presented.
14 The preclinical pharmacology shows that dextromethorphan is
15 primarily an NMDA antagonist with no affinity for mu-opioid
16 receptors. Like other scheduled NMDA antagonists
17 dextromethorphan is self-administered by animals. In drug
18 discrimination, dextromethorphan generalizes to scheduled
19 NMDA antagonists and to sigma-one agonists.

20 And the summary of the clinical pharmacology is
21 that dextromethorphan abuse at supratherapeutic doses
22 produces four plateaux of subjective effects with increases
23 degrees of intoxication. In clinical studies,
24 dextromethorphan does not produce opioid-like effects, but

1 it does produce abuse-related subjective responses. There
2 are five deaths and four overdoses associated with
3 dextromethorphan that was illicitly obtained. And both CNS
4 and non-CNS AEs are reported with dextromethorphan abuse.

5 Thank you. Did you want me to take questions or
6 shall I sit down?

7 DR. KRAMER: I think we'll have the next
8 presenter and then take question.

9 DR. BONSON: Fine.

10 DR. KRAMER: Unless there's any pressing
11 clarifications that people want to ask right now. Okay.

12 DR. CALLAHAN-LYON: Good morning. I'm Priscilla
13 Callahan. I'm in the Division of Nonprescription Clinical
14 Evaluation. And I'm going to discuss the clinical
15 perspective of dextromethorphan.

16 My presentation will give a brief history.
17 Dextromethorphan is a monograph ingredient including the
18 approved indications. A review of the references that were
19 used to support its inclusion in the monograph, and then
20 the current clinical perspectives including the American
21 College of Chest Physicians guidelines, and a review of the
22 references that were used to support the clinical
23 guidelines and then some conclusions.

24 My sources of information included the FDA cough

1 and cold proposed rule, tentative final monograph, and the
2 final rule, and the reference articles that were reviewed
3 by the FDA panel: The American College of Chest Physicians
4 evidence-Based Clinical Guidelines and their published
5 literature references. The primary data for this has not
6 been reviewed by FDA. I also looked for other professional
7 organizational guidelines including American College of
8 Physicians, the American Lung Association, and the American
9 College of Family Medicine. All of these, however, refer
10 to the ACCP guidelines. So that was my primary source.

11 Dextromethorphan is one of three compounds that
12 was actually tested in research seeking a nonaddictive
13 substitute for codeine. It's been available over the
14 counter as a cough suppressant since 1958 and was included
15 in the original cough and cold monograph proposed rule in
16 1976. In the final rule in August of 1987, antitussive
17 active ingredients were listed in two categories: Oral,
18 taken by mouth and acting systemically; and topical, which
19 relieve a cough when they're inhaled or applied directly to
20 the chest or the throat or dissolved as a lozenge.

21 The over-the-counter availability of antitussive
22 include chlorphendianol, which has never been marketed in
23 the United States; codeine, which is not available
24 currently, it is behind the counter in some states;

1 dextromethorphan, which is widely available over the
2 counter; diphenhydramine is listed as an antitussive but is
3 not marketed as a cough medicine; and then camphor and
4 menthol which are the two topical agents are widely
5 available.

6 The dextromethorphan final rule gives two
7 approved indications: temporary relief of cough due to
8 minor bronchial irritation as may occur with a cold and
9 temporary relief of cough associated with a common cold.

10 In addition, there are several additional
11 statements that are allowed in the monograph. I've listed
12 them here. These allow the companies to apply additional
13 statements to their package labeling to emphasize certain
14 properties of their products.

15 The monograph system and the monograph review
16 process involved the review of several studies. And I'm
17 going to present some of them. The first is two studies
18 that were done in the '50s and '60s on dogs and cats.
19 These were done on several different antitussive drugs
20 including dextromethorphan. Both of these showed evidence
21 of cough suppression efficacy for dextromethorphan that was
22 comparable to codeine. And both of the studies showed that
23 the dextromethorphan was less sedating than the codeine.

24 Dr. Bickerman evaluated the response to treatment

1 in 15 healthy human subjects after citric acid vapor
2 exposure which was given to induce cough. The
3 dextromethorphan dose of 10 milligrams reduced the number
4 of coughs by about 25 percent over four hours. A codeine
5 dose of 30 milligrams had similar, slightly less reduction
6 in the number of coughs. And the placebo that was
7 administered had no activity.

8 Dr. Cass in 1954 treated 120 hospitalized human
9 subjects that had persistent cough. In this study he
10 compared three different doses of dextromethorphan with
11 codeine and placebo. They did demonstrate dose response
12 for the dextromethorphan and all the doses of the
13 dextromethorphan and the codeine beat the placebo. The
14 dextromethorphan and the codeine had equal antitussive
15 effects milligram by milligram, but the codeine was noted
16 to have more ill effects.

17 And Dr. Ralph in 1954 studied dextromethorphan in
18 183 patients both symptomatic and asymptomatic patients.
19 It is significant, I think, that many of these patients had
20 active tuberculosis. There was no comparator. They had
21 marked moderated improvement in the cough as judged by an
22 observer in 84 percent of the symptomatic subjects. The
23 other interesting part of this study was 20 of these
24 subjects received up to 75 milligrams a day of

1 dextromethorphan for 30 days with no significant ill
2 effects.

3 So with this background I want to move now to the
4 current clinical thinking on the use of dextromethorphan.
5 What I'm going to do is briefly describe the clinical
6 evaluation of cough and then focus on the guidelines on
7 dextromethorphan use currently. Cough is one of the most
8 common symptoms for which patients seek medical attention.
9 As everyone knows, cough is irritating for the patient and
10 for those around him. And per the 2003 CDC statistics,
11 acute upper respiratory infection was the most common
12 illness-related diagnosis in emergency department visits.
13 If you look at the leading patient complaints for emergency
14 department visits in 2003, cough is the number four.

15 The evaluation of cough focuses on the etiology
16 and the duration of the cough in the physician evaluation.
17 Cough is defined as either acute, subacute, or chronic
18 depending upon its duration. It may have many possible
19 etiologies. And patients may cough for more than one
20 reason. While the duration is an important consideration
21 for clinicians, it's noted that the over-the-counter
22 labeling addresses duration for length of treatment, but
23 not for treatment initiation.

24 Clinical guidelines, before I discuss the

1 specific guideline that I'm going to go through, I want to
2 discuss guidelines in general. Clinical guidelines are
3 systemically developed statements that are designed to
4 assist the practitioner and the patient in decisions about
5 appropriate health care for specific clinical
6 circumstances. Guidelines are produced under the auspices
7 of a medical specialty associate either private or
8 governmental. They are not individually produced. HHS and
9 specifically AHRQ, has a national guidelines clearinghouse.
10 And to be included the guidelines must meet these criteria:
11 They must produced under this medical specialty
12 association, they must have corroborating documentation
13 available. And guidelines are not FDA documents.

14 The American College of Chest Physicians, which
15 is a leading professional organization focusing on
16 respiratory diseases, originally published an evidence-
17 based consensus panel report on cough, excuse me, in 1998.
18 This was updated in 2006. The panel had extensive
19 worldwide representation. And they made recommendations
20 based on the quality of evidence looking at the study
21 design and the strength of methodologies. The references
22 are published literature, but the primary data has not been
23 FDA reviewed.

24 The recommendations were made based on a scale

1 from strong to negative. They also had inconclusive
2 recommendations in expert opinion only when there was
3 limited clinical data. These recommendations are made
4 based on the diagnosis. And what I've done is picked out
5 the diagnosis for which dextromethorphan was specifically
6 mentioned. In chronic cough due to acute bronchitis,
7 patients with this diagnosis, antitussive agents are
8 occasionally useful and can be offered for short-term
9 symptomatic relief. This gets a weak recommendation. And
10 the antitussive agents that they are referring to are
11 dextromethorphan and codeine.

12 In patients with the diagnosis of chronic cough
13 due to chronic bronchitis, the central cough suppressant
14 such as codeine and dextromethorphan are recommended for
15 short-term symptomatic relieve. This gets a moderate
16 recommendation. In patients with post-infectious cough
17 that is not due to bacterial sinusitis or early pertussis
18 infection the centrally-acting antitussive agents should be
19 considered when other measures fail. And the other
20 measures that they refer to are the inhaled ipratropium,
21 inhaled steroids, and oral steroids. This gets a moderate
22 recommendation, but it is expert opinion.

23 In cough due to upper respiratory infections,
24 patients with central cough suppressant such as codeine and

1 dextromethorphan are noted to have limited efficacy for
2 symptomatic relief. And these are not recommended. They
3 get a negative recommendation from this panel. And in a
4 subset of this group, cough due to upper respiratory
5 infection due to the common cold, again, they do not get a
6 positive recommendation, and the specifically state that
7 over-the-counter combination medications with the exception
8 of the older antihistamine, decongestants are not
9 recommended until randomized controlled trials prove that
10 they are effective cough suppressants.

11 The ACCP guidelines had three principle studies
12 which were used to give their recommendations for
13 dextromethorphan. The first one done in 1996 was a single-
14 dose, placebo-controlled, double-blind randomized control
15 trial of 451 patients with cough due to upper respiratory
16 infections. The study was done at a pharmaceutical
17 research center and completed over three cold seasons.
18 They measured cough counts. And they did notice a decrease
19 with dextromethorphan compared to placebo of 19 to 36
20 percent depending on the year. But the only statistically
21 difference was at certain time points along the dosing
22 interval, not for the entire treatment period.

23 The second study was done in 2000. It was only
24 43 patients. It was a single-dose, double-blind study,

1 stratified, randomized and parallel group evaluation of
2 dextromethorphan and placebo for cough associated with an
3 upper respiratory infection. They measured the cough sound
4 pressure, the frequency, and the subjective severity score.
5 Both the dextromethorphan and the placebo had decreases in
6 all these areas but the differences between the two groups
7 was not statistically significant.

8 The third was a meta-analysis conducted in 2001
9 with pooled data comparing dextromethorphan with placebo in
10 six studies, total of 710 patients. It was a randomized,
11 double-blind, placebo-controlled, single dose study in
12 adults with upper respiratory infection. All the studies
13 were sponsored by a pharmaceutical company. And the
14 dextromethorphan demonstrated statistically significant
15 difference for the total number of cough bouts, for the
16 efforts, and for the latency, an average of 12 to 17
17 percent difference. But the individual studies were not
18 powered to show statistically significant differences.

19 Additionally, there was a Cochrane Review. There
20 was one that was included in the initial ACCP guidelines.
21 But they updated it in 2009 and I went through that. In
22 the Cochrane Review they found 25 trials on medications
23 with acute cough in children and in adults in ambulatory
24 settings, a total of almost 3500 participants, almost 3,000

1 adults. But the dextromethorphan was only included in
2 three of these trials. And it was the three that I've
3 already discussed.

4 The conclusion from the Cochrane Review was that
5 there is no good evidence for or against the effectiveness
6 of over-the-counter medications in acute cough. And that
7 many of the studies were of low quality. They were very
8 different from each other. And it made the evaluation of
9 overall efficacy quite difficult.

10 So in conclusion, cough is a common symptom for
11 which patients seek treatment. The studies using
12 dextromethorphan as treatment for cough do show a modest
13 effect. And the options for over-the-counter therapy are
14 very limited. Practically speaking, dextromethorphan is
15 the only available systemically active, over-the-counter
16 cough medicine.

17 DR. KRAMER: Thank you, Dr. Bonson. If you could
18 stay up there. And we have questions.

19 Dr. Cooper.

20 DR. COOPER: My question is for Dr. Bonson.

21 DR. BONSON: Yes, sir.

22 DR. COOPER. In your presentation, I'm trying to
23 get a handle on sort of the issues related to abuse
24 potential. And you presented from human studies

1 information about both the dissociative effects and the
2 unpleasant effects that were seen. In your review of the
3 case reports that you presented, did you see -- did you
4 find any evidence of what's driving the abuse? Is there a
5 targeted response that these cases were trying to achieve
6 relative to the four plateaux that you described in your
7 presentation?

8 DR. BONSON: I want to emphasize I did not review
9 case reports about people using dextromethorphan for abuse
10 purposes. There are a myriad out there in the medical
11 literature. So I just reported on a review that described
12 those four plateaux, okay. But my understanding is that
13 the kind of individual who would be likely to abuse
14 dextromethorphan is a person who is interested in
15 hallucinogenic-like drugs. So it has effects that are
16 similar to, but not identical to, 5-HT2 agonists like
17 drugs. So if somebody is interested, for instance, in LSD
18 or psilocybin, which is a 5-HT2 agonist, they may also be
19 interested in experiencing an NMDA antagonist such as
20 dextromethorphan.

21 Does that answer your question?

22 DR. COOPER: Yes.

23 DR. KRAMER: If I could just clarify before you
24 go away, so by what you just said, what some people would

1 call unpleasant effects because they don't like feeling
2 dissociated from reality, other -- some of these teenagers
3 may be seeking; is that fair to say? Because I think that
4 when you look at a scientific study and they say, well,
5 people wouldn't abuse it because it's unpleasant, you have
6 to decide who is seeking to use it for what.

7 DR. BONSON: I think you're raising an excellent
8 point that goes back to those experimental studies that
9 were conducted with dextromethorphan. And so in three of
10 the five studies where you had the experimental population
11 being opioid abusers, the people who prefer opioid drugs.
12 And then you give them a drug that is not an opioid, they
13 were, you know, trying to understand the pharmacology of
14 it. Was it like an opioid? The answer was no. But in
15 this population of people who may not have liked
16 hallucinogenic -- if we can, you know, use that term --
17 like effects, maybe it's not surprising that, you're right,
18 they experience that as dysphoric.

19 But we don't know that. Those questions were not
20 asked directly. And they didn't have the background
21 experience for that.

22 DR. KRAMER: Richard Honsinger.

23 DR. HONSINGER: I use a lot of dextromethorphan
24 in my patients. And often I think my response is placebo.

1 But sometimes placebo works. On slide -- I'd like to ask
2 Dr. Bonson, on slides 35 and 36, were any of those studies
3 placebo-controlled? And would you give us the results of
4 those studies?

5 DR. BONSON: Let's see, 35, bear with me. 35,
6 these were placebo-controlled, yes. Yes, I believe they
7 were. I can certainly look up for anybody who has a
8 question about the details and the methodology on any of
9 these studies, I obviously couldn't hold 40 different
10 methodologies in my head, but we can certainly look that up
11 to make sure. But I'm sure that they did, yes.

12 And what was your question about that, sir?

13 DR. HONSINGER: Yes, and what were the results of
14 these studies, both 35 and 36?

15 DR. BONSON: 35 and 36, I think that since I'm
16 speaking off-the-cuff, I'll look them up and tell you after
17 the break.

18 DR. KRAMER: Okay. The next person is Leslie
19 Walker.

20 DR. WALKER: I had a question about the
21 pharmacokinetics. From what I can tell, most of these
22 studies are in adults and we know that children and
23 adolescents pharmacokinetics can be different, is there any
24 evidence at all that there -- is there any study at all

1 that looks at the adolescent pharmacokinetics in any study
2 that shows that this is efficacious in any way?

3 DR. BONSON: My presentation, as you know, was on
4 the abuse-related pharmacology and pharmacokinetics. So
5 I'm sorry, I don't actually have a full pharmacokinetic
6 repertoire to draw from

7 DR. WALKER: Even for abuse, what has been looked
8 at with adolescents in the pharmacokinetics?

9 DR. BONSON: Again, I'm sorry, I was just giving
10 any overview of the pharmacokinetics. And I don't know the
11 differences in different populations based on age.

12 DR. KRAMER: Okay. Dr. Nelson.

13 DR. LEWIS NELSON: The description of the
14 patients who died and their post-mortems were described as
15 heavy, wet lungsy, you kind of highlighted that which is
16 kind of a classic description of opioid fatality. Yet, I
17 don't see in detail here whether or not opioids were part
18 of the mix of drugs that these kids had taken. And if
19 there's any explanation as to why dextromethorphan, which
20 isn't an opioid and should not produce an opioid-like
21 death, if you want to relate it to the PCP-ketamine group,
22 would produce a sort of autopsy finding that would be very
23 typical of an opioid.

24 DR. BONSON: I don't know that they did an

1 analysis of this Chemical API-sourced illicit
2 dextromethorphan. So they're saying that it was a
3 dextromethorphan toxicity because dextromethorphan was
4 found in their system. They did not report, at least, that
5 there were any opioids on board and that, you know, some of
6 them had cannabinoids, some of them had diphenhydramine. I
7 don't know how to explain this, it's very difficult to know
8 what's happening with an illicit-source drug.

9 DR. LEWIS NELSON: Yeah, I mean, that's always
10 one of the problems with these forensic reports. In the
11 previous speaker, somebody said that there were reports of
12 people taking 100-fold overdoses and having no problems.
13 But you always have to take those reports with a grain of
14 salt also.

15 DR. BONSON: Well, yeah, I think that that's
16 what's interesting about that. Because in my response-lie
17 that I gave before I started explaining the human data, we
18 see that the therapeutic dose, 10 to 30 milligrams several
19 times a day is many, many-fold lower than the very high
20 end, up to 2,000 milligrams, that people take for abuse
21 purposes. And they're very few deaths that are reported,
22 right. So I think that that's the interesting distinction
23 is that these five deaths were all associated with an
24 illicit form of dextromethorphan.

1 DR. LEWIS NELSON: Right. And the people that
2 wrote report are forensic toxicologists --

3 DR. BONSON: Correct.

4 DR. LEWIS NELSON: -- who are very well
5 respected, so I assume they would have probably checked for
6 these other relatively commonly available agents. I don't
7 know if that was included in the report. But it just kind
8 of seems like a funny combination of, you know, post-mortem
9 findings with the drugs they suggested they found.

10 DR. BONSON: Correct.

11 DR. KRAMER: Could you clarify, Dr. Bonson,
12 whether in those cases, whether the levels of
13 dextromethorphan that were found in the people that died
14 were very high?

15 DR. BONSON: Again, I'd be happy to look that up
16 if -- I have all the papers with me.

17 DR. KRAMER: Because that would get to Lewis's
18 question if it was just that it was present, that's one
19 thing. But if they reported very high levels, that
20 would -- that would be other information that we'd like to
21 know.

22 DR. BONSON: I agree. I'm happy to look that up
23 at the break.

24 DR. KRAMER: And I have -- I have two questions.

1 I just want to clarify with Dr. Callahan, based on what you
2 said, I want to make sure that my interpretation is
3 correct, it appears to me that the ACCP guidelines are in
4 direct conflict with the monograph that's approved for OTC
5 labeling because all -- and it's a 125 products on the
6 market and most of them are clearly stating that this
7 should be used for the common cold.

8 DR. CALLAHAN: It would appear that way.

9 DR. KRAMER: And the next thing I think would be
10 very important for the committee to understand, and I'm not
11 sure which of the people from FDA would be best suited to
12 answer this, perhaps Ms. Mehler, perhaps Dr. Bonson, it's
13 the issue that someone started to -- someone already
14 raised, the distinction between prescription drugs and
15 scheduled drugs. And in particular, I think it's important
16 for us to understand historically what happened with
17 Robitussin, with codeine cough syrup. I go so far back
18 that I started working in a drug store when I used to have
19 people sign the register for Robitussin with codeine and it
20 was easily accessible behind the counter.

21 And I understand that there's a very complex
22 series of things that have happened since that product --
23 first, I'd like you to explain, am I correct that that
24 product is a Schedule V, Robitussin with codeine? And if

1 so, what the distinction is between federal laws about how
2 that is sold and subsequent decisions by states that are
3 sometimes more restrictive. Because I think there's common
4 misunderstanding that Robitussin with codeine is a
5 prescription drug, period, which I don't think is true. I
6 understand that 18 states have more restrictive
7 requirements than the federal law. And I just think that
8 the committee needs to understand that comparison to make
9 sure that we understand any similarities or differences
10 that might occur if we recommended scheduling for
11 dextromethorphan.

12 DR. BONSON: I'm going to defer to my legal
13 colleague.

14 MS. MEHLER: I'm assuming, and Dr. Klein, jump in
15 if I'm wrong or Dr. Ganley, the product you're talking
16 about, the Robitussin with codeine or something with
17 codeine, is a OTC product under the Food Drug and Cosmetic
18 Act; is that correct? So there is a big-old distinction in
19 the Federal Food, Drug, Cosmetic Act between prescription
20 products and over-the-counter products. And it has to do
21 with whether or not the drug can -- whether a patient can
22 self-diagnose and whether or not the drug, and I don't have
23 the statute in front of me so I'm not going to get it
24 exactly right, but whether it's, basically, appropriate to

1 be available OTC, self-selection, treatment, can you
2 understand the directions.

3 That determination is completely separate from
4 whether or not a drug meets any of the findings under the
5 Controlled Substances Act for scheduling. All right. So
6 those are two separate federal distinctions, scheduling
7 under the Controlled Substances Act, prescription OTC under
8 the Food, Drug, Cosmetic Act, that is why we see over-the-
9 counter schedule products. And generally, I think we see
10 them all in Schedule V.

11 And DEA has regulations about how an over-the-
12 counter controlled substance can be sold. And I believe
13 there's another level of requirements about how one gains
14 access to them and the record-keeping required and where,
15 you know, sort of how you get that. Now that's -- then on
16 -- from the federal system we also have all the systems of
17 the states. And they all have their own requirements about
18 how drugs are provided, you know, because they license
19 pharmacists and they license doctors. And they have a
20 whole set of rules. They also schedule substances.

21 So I think in a given state you can see that
22 despite something being over-the-counter -- allowed to be
23 sold over-the-counter by FDA, a state may have a set of
24 regulations about how that's provided. So that is why I

1 think you're going to see in different states a different,
2 sort of, scheme as to how you gain access to a product.

3 DR. KRAMER: But that would indicate that a state
4 could not make a product a prescription product, that could
5 just regulate the sale? The 18 states that regulate
6 Robitussin with codeine more strictly don't do it by making
7 it prescription only; is that correct?

8 Yes.

9 DR. HENDELES: In the state of Florida a codeine-
10 containing cough syrup requires a prescription only. But
11 yet, in some states -- I think it's a Schedule V and would
12 be available over-the-counter in some other states.

13 DR. KRAMER: So therein lies the confusion where
14 the FDA says we make a distinction what's prescription and
15 what's OTC by whether someone can self-diagnose, but it's
16 clear that states can have a more restrictive law as in
17 Florida; is that correct?

18 DR. HENDELES: Correct. But it can't be less
19 restrictive than the federal law.

20 DR. KRAMER: Okay. I just want to clarify, the
21 reason I'm pressing this for us to understand is obviously
22 we're talking about options for people who self-medicate to
23 treat cough and it's not a question whether Robitussin with
24 codeine helps cough, it's a matter of abuse potential,

1 accessibility. And I think, therefore, understanding those
2 two products was important for us. Thank you for --

3 Other questions?

4 Yes, Dr. Hernandez.

5 DR. HERNANDEZ-DIAZ: Yes, I have a question about
6 the potential interaction with diphenhydramine both from a
7 pharmacological point of view, is there any reason to
8 believe that the combination product would have more
9 adverse effects and fatality? And also from a behavioral
10 point of view four of the cases or three of the cases were
11 using diphenhydramine at the same time; is it because it
12 produces more hallucinogenic effects or --

13 DR. BONSON: To my knowledge --

14 DR. HERNANDEZ-DIAZ: -- why were they taking
15 these kids diphenhydramine at the same time?

16 DR. BONSON: People take an amazing amount of
17 things together to see what happens. There are no
18 controlled studies to my knowledge that have investigated
19 whether diphenhydramine potentiates the effects of
20 dextromethorphan. And we're here today to discuss
21 dextromethorphan as a single entity by itself because
22 that's the way the Controlled Substances Act asks us to
23 evaluate a drug. We can't evaluate it as it to other
24 drugs.

1 DR. KRAMER: Dr. Bonson, could another answer to
2 that question be that these products occur together in many
3 of the over-the-counter products people abuse, there are
4 combinations of cough and cold preparations that contain --
5 in fact, ACCP says you should use a first-generation
6 antihistamine for cough. So there are combinations with
7 diphenhydramine and dextromethorphan, correct?

8 DR. BONSON: That is actually very true. And
9 there are many other drugs that are formulated with
10 dextromethorphan. And we know about some of the adverse
11 events that occur from that. But I didn't want to discuss
12 those today because of the reason I just laid out.

13 DR. KRAMER: Right.

14 DR. BONSON: But I do want to emphasize that
15 dextromethorphan deaths, where there was diphenhydramine in
16 addition, that was not a legitimate combination over-the-
17 counter product.

18 DR. KRAMER: Okay. We have two more questions
19 we're going to take and then take a break.

20 Richard Honsinger.

21 DR. HONSINGER: Am I right in your analysis that
22 there have been -- there were five deaths and four fatal
23 cases, but all nine of these cases were related to a drug
24 that came from India sold in the bulk and there have been

1 no cases since that time of 2005 in the last five years?

2 DR. BONSON: To my knowledge, those five deaths
3 and four overdoses were associated with that illicit form
4 of dextromethorphan and that there are no deaths associated
5 with dextromethorphan that I've seen reports of. Perhaps
6 others know of some?

7 DR. KRAMER: Excuse me, we were sent a list of
8 deaths for every year. They weren't all single-agent
9 dextromethorphan, but clearly there have been
10 dextromethorphan-associated deaths that the committee was
11 sent in advance.

12 DR. KLEIN: Yes, the Poison Control Center
13 fatalities are listed in the background packages.

14 DR. BONSON: Would you like to elaborate on that,
15 Dr. Klein?

16 DR. KLEIN: Yeah, there have been a number of
17 Poison Control Center incidents which were actually in the
18 original DEA submission to the secretary. And in addition,
19 we have deaths, many of them where dextromethorphan is
20 present in the fatality, not necessarily causative. There
21 have been other issues involving attempted suicides where
22 dextromethorphan was present.

23 DR. BONSON: Yeah, but I that the emphasis is
24 that single-entity, Dr. Klein, not --

1 DR. KLEIN: No, those are just the cases that
2 perhaps we'll see they're presenting next, we'll be able to
3 elaborate more on those events.

4 DR. KRAMER: The committee members received in
5 their packets, dated August 30, an addendum to the
6 background that lists the death by year. And I'd be glad
7 to show it to you.

8 Okay. We have one more question from Edward
9 Krenzelok.

10 DR. KRENZELOK: Thank you. I wonder if maybe Ms.
11 Mehler can help us answer this question. I was wondering
12 about scheduling or prescription status of dextromethorphan
13 internationally. I looked about it before the meeting and
14 couldn't find any countries where it was a prescription
15 drug and I just wonder if it is a prescription drug or in
16 some way controlled internationally?

17 MS. MEHLER: I'm not aware that's it's controlled
18 internationally. I don't know its prescription status
19 internationally, which, again, for us is two separate
20 things. But not necessarily elsewhere so I'm not aware of
21 that.

22 DR. KRAMER: Did the studies of abuse that were
23 reviewed by FDA that were public reveal an international
24 reports?

1 MR. MULLINS: It has been banned in a couple of
2 countries, it has.

3 DR. KLEIN: The World Health Organization will be
4 looking into dextromethorphan abuse. They are planning a
5 future meeting by its expert committee.

6 DR. KRAMER: Thank you.

7 Okay. I think we need to go to the break. If
8 you do have additional questions, Dr. Winterstein is on
9 here --

10 DR. WINTERSTEIN: It was just a response to the
11 international question.

12 DR. KRAMER: Go ahead.

13 DR. WINTERSTEIN: It received status in many
14 international countries doesn't mean that one can retrieve
15 something from a shelf. But it simply means that it
16 doesn't require a prescription but it's still handed out by
17 a pharmacist or by pharmacy staff.

18 DR. KRAMER: As opposed to a grocery store.

19 DR. WINTERSTEIN: Right.

20 DR. KRAMER: Before we take our break I need to
21 read you a statement. It's going to be a short break. We
22 have to start again at 10:00. So the committee members are
23 reminded that there should be no discussion of the meeting
24 topic during the break amongst yourselves or with any

1 member of the audience. And we'll start again at 10:00.

2 (Recess)

3 DR. KRAMER: I think we're continuing on with the
4 Office of Surveillance and Epidemiology. If they're here?
5 Tracy Pham?

6 DR. PHAM: Good morning. My name is Tracy Pham.
7 Today I will provide the analysis for the utilization
8 trends of over-the-counter and prescription
9 dextromethorphan products. The outline of my presentation
10 is as followed. I will describe the national sales data of
11 over-the-counter dextromethorphan products and the out-
12 patient prescription data for dextromethorphan products and
13 cough and cold products.

14 I will also describe the databases used to obtain
15 the findings for over-the-counter sales data and out-
16 patient prescription data. Finally, I will discuss the
17 limitations of the databases and summarize the
18 presentation.

19 We begin with the National Over-the-counter sales
20 data. IMS Health, IMS National Sales Perspective database
21 which used to obtain the total sales of the over-the-
22 counter and prescription dextromethorphan products from
23 year 2005 to year 2009. The IMS Health, IMS National Sales
24 perspective measures the volume of prescription and over-

1 the-counter drug products sold in eaches from manufacturers
2 to retail and non-retail channels of distribution.
3 Throughout the whole presentation eaches are the number of
4 packets, bottles, and vials of a product shipped in a unit.

5 This figure illustrated the total sales and
6 market-share percentage of over-the-counter and
7 prescription dextromethorphan products from year 2005 to y
8 year 2009. The x-axis shows the years. The y-axis shows
9 the number of bottles sold in eaches in millions. The
10 column breakdowns in each year showed the market-share
11 percentage of over-the-counter and prescription
12 dextromethorphan products. From year 2005 to year 2009,
13 the sales of over-the-counter and prescription
14 dextromethorphan products increased by 19 percent.
15 Approximately 173 million bottles of the whole market were
16 sold in year 2009.

17 Of these, over-the-counter dextromethorphan
18 products accounted for 96.5 percent of the total market
19 sales with 167 million bottles sold. This amount breaks
20 down to 90 percent of the sales over-the-counter
21 combination dextromethorphan products. 6.5 percent of the
22 sales of over-the-counter single-ingredient
23 dextromethorphan products, prescription combination
24 dextromethorphan products accounted for the remaining 3.5

1 percent of sales. Prescription single-ingredient
2 dextromethorphan products had no reported sales in year
3 2009.

4 We also analyzed the total dollar amount of over-
5 the-counter and prescription dextromethorphan products for
6 year 2009. Approximately 810 million dollars of the whole
7 market were spent on dextromethorphan products in year
8 2009. Of this amount, 78 percent of the total dollar
9 amount were over-the-counter combination dextromethorphan
10 products, eight percent of the total dollar amount were
11 over-the-counter single ingredient dextromethorphan
12 products. And the remaining 14 percent of the total dollar
13 amount were prescription combination dextromethorphan
14 products.

15 You just heard the overall sales and dollar
16 amounts of dextromethorphan products. I will now describe
17 the sales of over-the-counter single ingredient
18 dextromethorphan products broken down by dosage form from
19 year 2005 to year 2009. Of the total sales of over-the-
20 counter, single-ingredient dextromethorphan products oral
21 liquid formulations accounted for the majority of sales
22 followed by regular oral-solid formulations and mouth-
23 throat topical formulations which include lozenges or
24 sprays.

1 In year 2009 86 percent of the total sales of
2 over-the-counter, single-ingredient dextromethorphan
3 products were oral-liquid formulations. 13 percent of the
4 total sales were regular oral-solid formulations. And two
5 percent of the total sales were mouth-oral topical
6 formulations.

7 In an effort to look at the pediatric use of
8 over-the-counter, single-ingredient dextromethorphan
9 products, we analyzed the sales trends of concentrated oral
10 drops, formulations under oral-liquid formulations. And in
11 year 2009, no sales of concentrated oral-drop formulations
12 were reported.

13 I will now describe the sales of over-the-counter
14 combination dextromethorphan products broken down by dosage
15 form from year 2005 to year 2009. Of the total sales of
16 over-the-counter combination dextromethorphan products
17 oral-liquid formulation again accounted for the majority of
18 sales followed by regular oral-solid formulations; long-
19 acting, oral-solid formulations; and mouth oral topical
20 formulations. In year 2009 60 percent of the total sales
21 of over-the-counter combination dextromethorphan products
22 were oral-liquid formulations. 32 percent of the total
23 sales were regular, oral-solid formulations. Six percent
24 of the total sales were long-acting, oral-solid

1 formulations. And .4 percent of the total sales were
2 mouth, oral-topical formulations. In year 2009
3 concentrated oral drops formulations accounted for .5
4 percent of oral-liquid formulation market sales.

5 We also analyzed the sales of over-the-counter
6 combination dextromethorphan products by the top five co-
7 active ingredients from year 2005 to year 2009. In year
8 2005 pseudoephedrine, as shown by the brown line, was the
9 number one co-active ingredient found in dextromethorphan
10 products followed by acetaminophen, chlorpheniramine, and
11 phenylephrine. Over the years, the sales of
12 dextromethorphan products containing pseudoephedrine
13 decreased while the sales of dextromethorphan products
14 containing other active ingredients all increased.

15 In year 2009, the number one co-active ingredient
16 found in over-the-counter combination dextromethorphan
17 products was acetaminophen followed by phenylephrine,
18 guaifenesin, chlorpheniramine, and pseudoephedrine.

19 I will now move on to describe the prescription
20 data for dextromethorphan products. SDI, Vector One:
21 National database was used to obtain estimates of the
22 number of out-patient prescriptions dispensed for
23 dextromethorphan products from year 2000 to year 2009. As
24 shown on the previous slides, the vast majority of

1 dextromethorphan products were sold as over-the-counter.

2 From here on, I will discuss out-patient use of
3 dextromethorphan products captured from prescription claims
4 only, which represent a small portion of the overall use of
5 dextromethorphan products. SDI, Vector One: National is a
6 national level projected prescription and patient-centric
7 tracking service which receives over two billion
8 prescription claims per year representing over 160 million
9 unique patients from a sample of approximately 59,000
10 retail pharmacies in the U.S.

11 From year 2000 to year 2009, the overall number
12 of dispensed prescriptions for dextromethorphan products
13 decreased by 14 percent. Approximately 7.9 million
14 prescriptions were dispensed for dextromethorphan products
15 in year 2009. Combination dextromethorphan products
16 accounted for 99.9 percent of the total prescription market
17 share. And single-ingredient dextromethorphan products
18 accounted for less than one percent of the total
19 prescription market share.

20 We also analyzed the prescription market share of
21 combination dextromethorphan products by co-active
22 ingredients from year 2000 to year 2009. During the study
23 period the number of dispensed prescriptions for
24 dextromethorphan products containing phenylephrine and

1 chlorpheniramine increased while the number of dispensed
2 prescriptions for dextromethorphan products containing
3 other active ingredients all decreased. In year 2009
4 phenylephrine and chlorpheniramine were the most common
5 ingredients found in prescription dextromethorphan products
6 followed by co-active ingredients pseudoephedrine and
7 carbinoxamine and co-active ingredients pseudoephedrine and
8 brompheniramine.

9 You just heard the results for prescription
10 dextromethorphan products. I will now describe the
11 prescription data results for dextromethorphan products and
12 their comparators under cough and cold products for year
13 2000 to year 2009. Comparators include benzonatate, non-
14 analgesic codeine products and non-analgesic hydrocodone
15 products.

16 From year 2000 to year 2009 the overall
17 prescription market for cough and cold products decreased
18 by 34 percent. The prescription market for codeine-
19 containing products and benzonatate increased by
20 approximately 39 percent and 40 percent respectively while
21 the prescription market for hydrocodone and
22 dextromethorphan-containing products decreased by
23 approximately 24.5 percent and 76 percent respectively.

24 This graph illustrated the prescription market

1 share of cough and cold products in year 2009.
2 Approximately 44 percent of prescription share were
3 dispensed for non-analgesic codeine-containing products in
4 year 2009 followed by benzonatate with 31 percent of
5 prescription share, non-analgesic hydrocodone products with
6 19 percent of prescription share and dextromethorphan
7 products with six percent of prescription share.

8 We analyzed the prescription market of cough and
9 cold products by the top ten prescribing specialties for
10 year 2009. General practice, family medicine, and
11 osteopathic specialists prescribed the highest proportion
12 of dispensed prescriptions for cough and cold products with
13 40 percent of dispensed prescription market for cough and
14 cold products in year 2009. Internal medicine specialists
15 follow with 22 percent of dispensed prescriptions market.

16 We also analyzed the prescription market of cough
17 and cold product by patient age in increment of 10 years
18 for year 2009. The majority of dispensed prescriptions for
19 benzonatate, non-analgesic codeine, and hydrocodone-
20 containing products were dispensed to patient population
21 age 51 to 60 years old. Meanwhile, the majority of
22 dispensed prescriptions for dextromethorphan products were
23 dispensed to patient population age zero to 10 years.

24 In an effort to look at the use of

1 dextromethorphan products in the pediatric population age
2 17 years and younger, we analyze the prescription market
3 for dextromethorphan products for ages zero to 10 years, 11
4 to 17 years, and 18 years and older for year 2002 to year
5 2009. Over the years the number of dispensed prescriptions
6 decreased for the older population while it remained
7 relatively steady for the pediatric populations from year
8 2004 and forward.

9 You heard the results for dextromethorphan
10 products. I will now discuss the limitations of the
11 databases used to obtain these results. IMS Health, IMS
12 National Sales Perspective only captures approximately 50
13 percent of all over-the-counter sales. These data do not
14 provide a direct estimate of use, but do provide a national
15 estimate of units sold from the manufacturer to various
16 channels of distribution.

17 The amount of products purchased by these retail
18 and non-retail channels of distribution may be a possible
19 surrogate for use. If we assume that facility-purchased
20 drugs in quantity reflective of actual patient use. We are
21 unable to determine user demographics, frequency, or amount
22 of over-the-counter products used at the consumer level and
23 concurrent product use.

24 Internet sales data were not captured. SDI,

1 Vector One: National only describes out-patient
2 prescription use and captures products only at prescription
3 claims which represent a small portion of the overall use
4 of prescription products. Over-the-counter products sales
5 were not captured.

6 To summarize, sales of over-the-counter and
7 prescription dextromethorphan increased during the study
8 period. Over-the-counter single-ingredient and combination
9 dextromethorphan products accounted for 6.5 percent and 90
10 percent of the overall sales respectively. Prescription
11 dextromethorphan products accounted for 3.5 percent of the
12 overall sales. Prescription dextromethorphan products were
13 dispensed less than benzonatate, non-analgesic codeine and
14 hydrocodone-containing products.

15 Family medicine, general practice, family
16 medicine, and osteopathic specialists were the top
17 prescribers. Patient population aged zero to 10 years old
18 received the majority of dispensed prescriptions for
19 dextromethorphan products. Thank you.

20 DR. KRAMER: Before we go on to the next speaker,
21 could somebody from the FDA, having heard this kind of
22 presentation, it may be confusing to some of the panel
23 members as to what would require a dextromethorphan product
24 to be required to be prescription as opposed to over-the-

1 counter. Could somebody clarify that question? My
2 understanding from this presentation is there are some
3 single-agent dextromethorphan prescription products, at
4 least they were described in the presentation we just heard
5 that some of those were single-agent prescription. And so,
6 I think some of us are confused about this. I'll speak for
7 myself.

8 DR. GOVERNALE: Laura Governale, OSE.
9 Occasionally a prescriber may elect to write a prescription
10 for an over-the-counter product and the parent would take
11 that prescription to the pharmacy and it would be processed
12 as a prescription and captured as a prescription even
13 though the pharmacist would just walk directly to the over-
14 the-counter aisle, pick up that prescription -- pick up
15 that drug product and then just bill it as a prescription.
16 So that's why we would sometimes see -- an over-the-counter
17 product being dispensed as a prescription.

18 DR. KRAMER: That's helpful to interpret the
19 presentation we heard. It's quantitating the number of
20 prescription products. But it could be just the chance of
21 someone deciding to write it on a prescription pad.

22 DR. GANLEY: Yeah, this is Charlie Ganley. In
23 the background book there's a page and unfortunately it's
24 not sequentially numbered. It's the orange book. And for

1 all the approved dextromethorphan prescription products
2 they contain promethazine which is not an OTC product. So
3 if you combine it with a non-OTC ingredient it has to be a
4 prescription.

5 DR. KRAMER: Thank you. I just got confused when
6 I saw these descriptions of prescriptions for
7 dextromethorphan only. But Dr. Governale's answer
8 clarifies that. Thank you.

9 Any other questions from the committee about
10 that?

11 Yes, Janet.

12 DR. ENGLE: I had a question about slide number
13 five that talks about the total sales and market share for
14 over-the-counter and prescription dextromethorphan
15 products. You indicate that there's been a 19 percent
16 growth. What I'm curious about is what has the whole
17 category done? Because if the entire cold-and-cough
18 category has grown 19 percent, 20 percent, whatever, I
19 mean, that would mean something different to me than if
20 just dextromethorphan grew. So do you know that data?

21 DR. CALLAHAN-LYON: We didn't look at the data
22 for the whole cough-and-cold market. We only looked at the
23 dextromethorphan products.

24 DR. KRAMER: Let me just underline that, that's a

1 very important question given that, for those of us that
2 have looked in the drugstore shelves recently, it's hard to
3 find a cough-and-cold product that doesn't have it in it.
4 So we have in order -- do you have the order? You all put
5 your hands up at the same time. So let's start with Dr.
6 Woody.

7 DR. WOODY: What's the population growth during
8 that period of time? In other words, what's the -- how
9 does that relate to the growth of the population?

10 DR. KRAMER: The question is what is the
11 population growth during the time that the use increased by
12 19 percent.

13 DR. CALLAHAN-LYON: I'm sorry, I don't have that
14 data available.

15 DR. KRAMER: Good question.

16 Next question, Dr. Krenzelok.

17 DR. KRENZELOK: Was there any correlation with
18 the prevalence of influenza and H1N1 that would account for
19 increased sales during this period of time.

20 DR. KRAMER: Did you all look at concurrent
21 correlation with H1N1 epidemic?

22 DR. CALLAHAN-LYON: I'm sorry, we didn't look at
23 the concurrence. But that could be a possible answer for
24 as to why there is an increase in use of cough, I mean,

1 dextromethorphan products.

2 DR. KRAMER: Lewis Nelson.

3 DR. LEWIS NELSON: I just want some clarification
4 too just so I understand, I mean, almost everything we talk
5 about here is single product. But they didn't make up the
6 tiniest fraction of all the dextromethorphan use. So, I
7 guess, just so I understand what the implication is of the
8 decisions we make today, it effects all of the products, I
9 assume. And why are we only talking about single product.
10 I don't know who that's directed at, perhaps Dr. Klein.

11 DR. KLEIN: Well, any scheduling recommendation
12 would apply to all products, all preparations, all
13 combinations and mixtures of products that contain any
14 quantity of dextromethorphan.

15 DR. LEWIS NELSON: Right. I guess my question
16 though would be from a practical perspective, maybe, you
17 know, there's different qualities of these single product
18 than there is from the overall group. You know, certainly
19 abuse potential may be adverse effects, you know, effects
20 in overdose, things like that. So I don't know, maybe
21 there's a good reason and that's it. It seems like we
22 should be seeing data about the whole, you know, the 93
23 percent or 90 percent of the products, not the three
24 percent.

1 DR. KRAMER: Lewis, my understanding is that
2 we're being asked because DEA asked FDA to do this to make
3 a scientific judgment about the abuse potential of the
4 specific ingredient dextromethorphan. And as Dr. Klein
5 explained, that our decision or recommendation would effect
6 anything that contained it. I didn't interpret everything
7 we received as only describing single-product
8 dextromethorphan. The packet is filled with combinations
9 and the Poison Control reports are combination products as
10 well. Maybe I'm missing something.

11 DR. LEWIS NELSON: Except, you know, for example
12 on the last speaker, the overdose data and the death data
13 was really focused on, you know, trying to find single-
14 entity dextromethorphan, not the combination products.
15 Because, you know, when you look at the Poison Center data,
16 it's certainly the majority. I'm not saying there's
17 anything wrong with it, I'm just wondering, as each speaker
18 speaks about it they very clearly distinguish the single
19 product from the overall product. And I just wanted to see
20 what the implications of all that were.

21 DR. KLEIN: Well, again, any scheduling
22 recommendation would effect all of the products.

23 DR. KRAMER: Lewis, I'm understanding now, you're
24 really saying the way the FDA has chosen to present the

1 data to us suggest they're trying to tease out the
2 individual. And yet, it has the implication -- there may
3 be other implications with combinations? Okay.

4 We have a lot of people raise their hands. And
5 how are we doing? Do we have time for this? Let's see,
6 let's just go through.

7 Warren Bickel.

8 DR. BICKEL: Hi, given that we know that abuse of
9 drugs seems to be at a higher prevalence among adolescents
10 and young adults, I was wondering if you have information
11 about the age categories of individuals who purchase these
12 products?

13 DR. CALLAHAN-LYON: I'm sorry, we don't have that
14 information available.

15 DR. KRAMER: Since they can just take it, nobody
16 knows.

17 Sharon Stancliff.

18 DR. STANCLIFF: I'm wondering if the single-
19 product dextromethorphan is found on the same shelf as the
20 combination products or if it's housed differently because
21 it's such a small portion of the market.

22 DR. KRAMER: Yes, Dr. Hendeles.

23 DR. HENDELES: It's on the same shelves.

24 DR. KRAMER: Leslie Walker.

1 DR. WALKER: Yeah, I had a question, again,
2 thinking about the abuse potential, compared to how much
3 over-the-counter sales there are, how much is actually
4 available on the market and has that changed in the last 10
5 years? How much is industry-produced and how much are on
6 the shelves? I don't know if anybody has that information.

7 DR. KRAMER: I'm not sure -- could you clarify
8 what you're asking when you say how much is industry
9 produced --

10 DR. WALKER: How much are we producing and how
11 much is actually available compared to how much is sold?
12 Because, you know, kids don't tend to buy it, they take it.
13 So I'm curious, are we actually making the right amount for
14 the amount that's sold or is there much more available on
15 the market than actually is sold? Does anybody -- you
16 know, I thought I saw something in the background that
17 talked about how much is actually produced in this country.

18 DR. KRAMER: How much is -- the presentations
19 that are traditionally presented by the epidemiologists are
20 number of packages actually sold that are leaving points of
21 sale. And you're asking for the total number of packages
22 that are manufactured?

23 DR. WALKER: Yes, to compare.

24 DR. KRAMER: That may be a question for later

1 when we've got the manufacturer presenting.

2 DR. KLEIN: I don't believe we have a handle on
3 that, but a good amount of the bulk dextromethorphan is
4 important.

5 DR. KRAMER: I think there's an underlying
6 impression that we got from reading the background packet
7 and seeing some of the websites and testimonials that
8 there's a fair amount of this product that is put into the
9 pockets of teenagers that aren't purchased. So there's a
10 concern there, I think, that you implied, you know, that
11 shoplifting is never going to be captured in these sorts of
12 sales.

13 All right. Moving on.

14 DR. CAMILLI: All right. Good morning. My name
15 is Sara Camilli. And I'm a Safety Evaluator in FDA's
16 Office of Surveillance and Epidemiology, Division of
17 Pharmacovigilance II.

18 In the next 10 minutes I will discuss cases of
19 dextromethorphan abuse in FDA's adverse event reporting
20 system, also known as AERS. First, I will give a brief
21 background on AERS. Second, I will highlight cases of
22 abuse reported for dextromethorphan as an active
23 ingredient. This analysis is included in your background
24 document. Third, I will provide information on additional

1 abuse cases reported under two brand names Coricidin and
2 Delsym. For over-the-counter products consumers often
3 submit reports under the brand name rather than the active
4 ingredient. Thus, we included this additional analysis for
5 this meeting.

6 Our first topic, AERS. AERS is an FDA database
7 that captures adverse event report that are submitted
8 voluntarily by healthcare professionals and consumers.
9 AERS includes both U.S. and foreign reports allowing us to
10 perform large-scale safety surveillance. However, there
11 are several limitations. First, less than 10 percent of
12 adverse events are reported to AERS. Second, data cannot
13 be used to determine the incidence of an adverse event.
14 Third, report quality is variable and many lack key
15 information.

16 Now while I move on to the second topic, the
17 dextromethorphan active ingredient search. These are the
18 cases in your briefing document. We searched AERS for
19 cases received between 2004 and 2008 reporting
20 dextromethorphan as an active ingredient and specific event
21 terms associated with abuse. Among them including abuse,
22 misuse, dependence, and overdose.

23 This search included both U.S. and foreign
24 reports. We identified 177 cases including 33 that

1 reported as single-ingredient dextromethorphan product and
2 17 that reported a combination product of dextromethorphan
3 plus guaifenesin. We initially focused on a subgroup of
4 cases, dextromethorphan only or dextromethorphan plus
5 guaifenesin to minimize the potentially-contributing
6 effects of other active ingredients. Thus, we excluded the
7 remaining 127 cases because the product contained multiple
8 ingredients or the product contained insufficient
9 information to make a case assessment.

10 This chart shows select characteristics of the
11 AERS cases. The majority of cases reported single
12 ingredient dextromethorphan as opposed to dextromethorphan
13 plus guaifenesin. Median ages were similar for the two
14 products. A slight majority of the patients were male, a
15 similar finding for both product groups. In total, eight
16 deaths were reported. We'll discuss these now.

17 The deaths included three overdoses and five
18 suicides. The overdose cases were associated with
19 dextromethorphan single-ingredient products. One reported
20 use of multiple drugs and another tested positive for
21 illicit drugs. Five individuals committed suicide, all
22 with dextromethorphan plus guaifenesin; four used multiple
23 drugs; and one died due to a gunshot wound. Overall, a
24 causal drug-event relationship was difficult to establish.

1 Now I will move on to the last topic, AERS abuse
2 cases reported under the brand names Coricidin and Delsym.
3 As background, there are five Coricidin products that
4 contain dextromethorphan all of which are Coricidin HBP
5 products. They contain varying amounts of dextromethorphan
6 per tablet, 10, 15, or 30 milligrams. Only one of the
7 products, Coricidin HBP Cold and Cough, contains 30
8 milligrams dextromethorphan per tablet, the highest amount.

9 Coricidin HBP products contain co-active
10 ingredients which vary and may include an analgesic,
11 antihistamine, expectorant, or combination thereof. Not
12 all Coricidin products contain dextromethorphan.

13 Delsym contains a single active ingredient
14 dextromethorphan polistirex. Different than other
15 formulations which contain dextromethorphan hydrobromide.
16 Delsym is available as an extended-release suspension and
17 contains the equivalent of 30 milliliters dextromethorphan
18 hydrobromide per five mls suspension.

19 We searched AERS for U.S. cases received from
20 initial marketing through the end of 2009 that reported the
21 brand names Coricidin or Delsym and abuse event terms,
22 again including abuse, misuse, dependence, or overdose. We
23 excluded accidental pediatric exposures and reports naming
24 Coricidin products that do not contain dextromethorphan.

1 While we did not search AERS for all brand name products
2 containing dextromethorphan, these results are likely
3 representative of cases involving other dextromethorphan
4 products. We identified 246 Coricidin and 34 Delsym cases
5 of abuse.

6 Here's a chart containing select characteristics
7 of the Coricidin and Delsym abuse cases. The median age
8 was 16 for the Coricidin group and 30 for the Delsym group.
9 Gender distribution was similar. A greater majority of the
10 Coricidin cases reported abuse as the reason for use.
11 Looking at Delsym, cough was the second most frequent
12 reason for use. Some reports describe individuals drinking
13 Delsym for cough who liked the buzz so they consumed more
14 than initially intended.

15 Quantity consumed was reported in a limited
16 number of cases and amount varied among the two groups.
17 The meeting quantity of Coricidin consumed was 16 tablets.
18 Equivalent to 480 milligrams dextromethorphan if Coricidin
19 HBP Cold and Cough was consumed. Looking at Delsym, the
20 median quantity of dextromethorphan consumed was nearly
21 four times higher. 300 milliliters is equivalent to 1800
22 milligrams dextromethorphan hydrobromide.

23 As there are five different Coricidin HBP
24 products available, we looked at which Coricidin HBP

1 product was reported most frequently. Coricidin HBP Cold
2 and Cough, the only product with 30 milligrams
3 dextromethorphan per table was associated with 97 percent
4 of the cases that reported a specific Coricidin HBP
5 product. Hospitalization or emergency room visits were
6 reported in 129 of the Coricidin and 16 of the Delsym
7 cases. And together 12 individuals died.

8 We'll look at the deaths in greater detail now.
9 Deaths were reported in eight Coricidin and four Delsym
10 cases. Individuals in six of the eight Coricidin cases
11 died from other causes than dextromethorphan. The
12 remaining two individuals, a 20-year-old male and a 15-
13 year-old female, died after taking Coricidin with multiple
14 other drugs. The Delsym cases included one case of a 42-
15 year-old male who took Delsym at the recommended dose in
16 combination with thioridazine. Two cases described death
17 after taking higher than labeled amounts of Delsym with
18 other drugs. The final individual committed suicide four
19 days after abusing Delsym.

20 In conclusion, our review suggests that the use
21 of dextromethorphan has been associated with intentional
22 misuse of products for abuse purposes.

23 DR. KRAMER: Yes, Dr. Winterstein.

24 DR. WINTERSTEIN: I understand that these kind of

1 searches are very difficult to conduct, but I'm curious.
2 What's the market share of Coricidin and Delsym relative to
3 all dextromethorphan products and combination products
4 since you made the statements generalizable. So this issue
5 of generalizability might relate to the distribution of the
6 demographics you showed us. But, of course, for us it's
7 interesting to see what's the overall number of case
8 reports that you're receiving.

9 DR. CAMILLI: So you're asking about the market
10 share of Coricidin or the overall number of cases that
11 we --

12 DR. WINTERSTEIN: In your statement about
13 generalizability.

14 DR. CAMILLI: Well, as you can see we found 246
15 cases of Coricidin abuse. And that is a large amount
16 compared to all of the cases of dextromethorphan abuse that
17 we found in the AERS system. So it was a large amount.
18 For market share I would have to refer to my FDA colleagues
19 who know a little bit more about the actual use of the
20 products.

21 DR. KRAMER: Dr. Winterstein, could you clarify
22 whether you were asking about market share for legitimate
23 uses? I mean, are you just saying what percent of the
24 market of cough and cold is this product? Is that what

1 you're asking?

2 DR. WINTERSTEIN: Yeah. I'm just trying to get a
3 handle on what's the total number of reports that come into
4 AERS that might be possibly related to dextromethorphan.
5 So we have the search for dextromethorphan presented at the
6 beginning and then we have two selected combination
7 products. But I don't know what the market share is. So
8 if they make 90 percent of the market for dextromethorphan,
9 then this would give us a pretty good idea of what's
10 overall reported if they only make five percent. So it
11 would be nice to have the market share of those two
12 products relative to everything that's being sold that has
13 dextromethorphan in it.

14 DR. KRAMER: Dr. Woody.

15 DR. WOODY: Two questions, were you counting
16 suicides as abuse is one question. And then the other is d
17 you have the denominator for the total number of Coricidin
18 and Delsym tablets that are sold? We've heard a
19 denominator like 140 million -- what was the term?

20 DR. KRAMER: Eaches.

21 DR. WOODY: Eaches, eaches, 140 and I'm sort of,
22 like, you know, taking the numerator and the denominator.
23 Granted, there's huge underreporting in the AERS system.

24 DR. CAMILLI: Right.

1 DR. WOODY: So that's to be taken with a grain of
2 salt. But I'm curious if you had the denominator or an
3 estimated denominator for those two.

4 DR. CAMILLI: I do not have an estimated
5 denominator for the number of tablets that have been sold.

6 DR. KRAMER: Dr. Cooper.

7 DR. COOPER: My question, Dr. Camilli, in trying
8 to understand the sensitivity of the AERS data in
9 understanding the epidemiology of dextromethorphan abuse,
10 two question, one's related to the use of the abuse search
11 term. And has that been useful in understanding signal for
12 abuse of other, for example, prescription opiates, et
13 cetera. And the second question has to do with the
14 sensitivity of the AERS system in picking up signal or
15 adverse events related to other over-the-counter product
16 preparations. So we can understand where this might lie.

17 DR. CAMILLI: To answer your question about the
18 search, we used a very generalized search to capture as
19 many cases as possible of potential abuse. And then as
20 described in the background packet and from what I talked
21 about a little bit today, we actually did a hands' on
22 review of the cases. So we used a very general abuse
23 search in AERS and then did a hands' on review of those
24 cases.

1 And you'll have to remind me of your second
2 question.

3 DR. COOPER: Well, back to the first question,
4 has that strategy been effective in finding other patterns
5 of abuse for other medications?

6 DR. CAMILLI: I will have to refer to my FDA
7 colleagues for if they can give specific examples. I am
8 not -- do not have any available.

9 DR. WYETH: This is Jo Wyeth from the Office of
10 Surveillance and Epidemiology. To answer your question,
11 people typically do not report that they were abusing a
12 drug to FDA to our AERS system. So we typically might use
13 crude counts. But at best, it's very rudimentary in trying
14 to get a sense of that, comparing OTC products with
15 prescription.

16 DR. COOPER: And the second question had to do
17 with whether over-the-counter preparations are often picked
18 up for any adverse events.

19 DR. WYETH: Say that again, in terms of abuse?

20 DR. COOPER: How often is there a signal that's
21 picked up from over-the-counter preparation? Is that a way
22 that those adverse events are often reported?

23 DR. WYETH: When AERS was first established back
24 in 1997 it was not set up to monitor OTC products,

1 particularly the monographs. And as Dr. Camilli reported,
2 people sometimes report with active ingredient. But a lot
3 of times they're reporting it under the brand name. So
4 it's difficult to try and do signal detection.

5 And in addition, in 2008 they changed the
6 reporting requirements for OTC products. So we're still
7 kind of learning some of that in terms of how we use AERS
8 for signal detection.

9 DR. KRAMER: Could you clarify if the change was
10 a requirement that OTC --

11 DR. WYETH: The reporting requirements --

12 DR. KRAMER: What was the change?

13 DR. WYETH: All right. Can somebody from the OTC
14 group, maybe Dr. Schiffernbauer, can you go ahead and
15 respond to that? Joel, on the reporting requirements.

16 DR. GANLEY: Prior to 2008, I think it was made
17 in 2008, there was no requirement, it was voluntary
18 reporting for any adverse events for monograph-marketed
19 products. Companies still had to keep that information on
20 hand. FDA could go in and inspect.

21 So in 2008 there was a bill passed, I don't
22 recall the name of it, that required the reporting of
23 adverse events, serious adverse events for dietary
24 supplements and monograph drugs. Okay?

1 DR. KRAMER: Requirement by the manufacturer to
2 report?

3 DR. GANLEY: Yes.

4 DR. KRAMER: Okay. Thanks.

5 I think we need to go on to the last FDA
6 presentation so that we don't get off schedule.

7 DR. DORMITZER: Okay. Let's see if I can -- how
8 do I get it to -- there.

9 Good morning. My name is Cathy Dormitzer. I'm
10 an epidemiologist in the Division of Epidemiology in the
11 Officer of Surveillance and Epidemiology. And today I will
12 provide a brief background on the Drug Abuse Warning
13 Network, the selection of comparator products. I will
14 discuss the methods used to calculate proportions and
15 estimates of drug abuse ratios. I will present the
16 estimates themselves, and the summary and conclusions drawn
17 from these data.

18 The Drug Abuse Warning Network, DAWN, is a public
19 health surveillance system administered by SAMHSA which is
20 the Substance Abuse Mental Health Services Administration.
21 DAWN data is a nationally representative, multi-stage
22 probability sample of hospitals that have emergency
23 departments. And it collects detailed information on drug-
24 related emergency room visits and provides national

1 estimates on these visits.

2 For this analysis national estimates of ED visits
3 for single ingredient dextromethorphan-containing products
4 were compared to single ingredient diphenhydramine and
5 pseudoephedrine products. They include both over-the-
6 counter and prescription products. Single ingredient
7 products were selected for this analysis so that the
8 estimates could be clearly linked to the individual drug
9 product.

10 These drug products were selected because they
11 are respiratory agents that have CNS activity. They were
12 also selected because they have a large market share and
13 except for codeine products, they are largely over-the-
14 counter products. Now national estimates were also
15 obtained for codeine respiratory agents that fall under the
16 Controlled Substances Act and are listed as C-V agents.
17 These products, however, are not single ingredient, but
18 they provide a comparator that is already scheduled.

19 Oh, it came out the right color. For this
20 analysis we examine one data element collected in DAWN and
21 that is case type. Case type includes types of cases that
22 are not related to drug misuse and abuse such as suicide
23 attempt, adverse reaction, or accidental ingestion. To
24 understand how DAWN ED visits are related to drug misuse

1 and abuse SAMHSA developed a case definition designated
2 ALLMA which is All Misuse and Abuse and includes the
3 following case types: overmedication, which is the non-
4 medical use, overuse, and misuse of prescription as well as
5 over-the-counter medications that are not documented as
6 drug abuse in the medical chart; malicious poisoning which
7 is when the patient was administered a drug by another
8 person for malicious purposes such as drug-facilitated
9 sexual assault; and other which includes all drug-related
10 ED visits that could not be assigned to other case types,
11 but by design, most documented drug abuse cases will fall
12 into this category. And ALLMA also includes ED visits
13 where illegal drugs or alcohol were present at the time of
14 the visit.

15 Okay, so this analysis will provide a proportion
16 of ED visits that were classified as ALLMA to all ED visits
17 to examine how much of the ED visits was related to abuse.
18 national estimates of the number of ALLMA ED visits per
19 100,000 population by age groups will also be examined.
20 The 12-to-17 age group was selected to examine if this
21 group was higher than the proportion of abuse than the 18-
22 plus population. And children under 12 were not included
23 because use in younger ages are usually accidental
24 ingestion.

1 Lastly, an abuse ratio, which is the estimate of
2 ALLMA ED visits divided 10,000 bottles which has also been
3 referred to as eaches, and this allows for national
4 estimates of ED visits to be put into the context of drug
5 utilization. So in other words, are the low estimates of
6 ED visits the result of low numbers of events or the result
7 of low drug utilization?

8 This bar chart summarizes the sales of over-the-
9 counter and prescription single-ingredient dextromethorphan
10 products and the comparators. And as you can see there's
11 approximately 10 million bottles of single-ingredient
12 dextromethorphan products both OTC and prescription
13 products sold each year.

14 For diphenhydramine, the number of bottles sold
15 is much higher. It was roughly 47 million sold in 2004 and
16 more than 56 million in 2008. And for pseudoephedrine, the
17 number of bottles sold went down. It was 20 million in
18 2004 and 15 million in 2008. There was the lowest number
19 of use for the codeine C-V respiratory agents. It was 6.6
20 million bottles in 2004 and more than 8.6 million bottles
21 sold in 2008.

22 This presents the national estimates of all ED
23 visits that were associated with the single ingredient
24 dextromethorphan product and the comparators. As you can

1 see, the estimates for dextromethorphan products were 3500
2 ED visits in 2004 and 3900 visits in 2008. The national
3 estimates for diphenhydramine products were considerably
4 higher, more than 27,000 ED visits in 2004 and more than
5 35,000 in 2008. The estimates for pseudoephedrine products
6 was more than 5,000 in 2004 and close to 10,000 in 2008.
7 The estimates did rise between 2004 and 2007 but then
8 dropped in 2008. For codeine C-V products there were less
9 than 1,000 visits in 2004 and more than 5,000 in 2008.

10 Now these are the national estimates for ED
11 visits that were related to all misuse and abuse. So these
12 are the ALLMA ED visits. And the estimates for all four
13 drugs are substantially lower. The ED visits associated
14 with misuse and abuse of dextromethorphan products was 1800
15 in 2004 and more than 2,000 in 2008. And due to imprecise
16 estimates national estimates for codeine C-V products were
17 suppressed from 2004 through 2007.

18 And this table presents the number of ALLMA ED
19 visits over all ED visits associated with each drug. And
20 as you can see the ED visits for drug abuse represented
21 well over half of all dextromethorphan ED visits. And the
22 proportion of ED visits associated with diphenhydramine was
23 also close to 50 percent. But this proportion was lower
24 for both pseudoephedrine and for the one year that we have

1 for codeine products, codeine C-V products.

2 And because there has been discussion regarding
3 the age at which dextromethorphan has been abused and since
4 most dextromethorphan products are over-the-counter, this
5 is to examine who is misusing and abusing these products.
6 Estimates were obtained for the number per 100,000
7 population by age group, 12 to 17 years of age and 18-plus
8 years of age. Again, due to imprecise estimates the number
9 of per-100,000 population for the age group 12 to 17 years
10 of age was suppressed for years 2004, six, and seven.

11 Now this analysis makes the assumption that there
12 is equal exposure for all these projects regardless of age.
13 And because there is such variation and drug utilization,
14 the comparator products are not included in this analysis
15 because it sort of makes the issue confusing. And as you
16 can see, the number of ALLMA ED visits per 100,000
17 population was higher for the 12-to-17 age group when
18 compared to the 18-plus population.

19 This slide is a summary of the number of ED
20 visits associated with misuse and abuse, in other words,
21 ALLMA visits, per 10,000 bottles. And there were
22 approximately 1.5 to two abuse ED visits associated with
23 dextromethorphan products per 10,000 bottles. And the
24 abuse ratios were higher for diphenhydramine where it was

1 closer to three ALLMA ED visits per 10,000 bottles. Before
2 pseudoephedrine and codeine products, the ratios were lower
3 where it was closer to one per 10,000 bottles sold.

4 Okay. So in summary, the proportion of ED visits
5 associated with misuse and abuse of dextromethorphan was
6 higher than its comparator products. And the number of
7 abuse-related ED visits per 10,000 population was higher
8 for the 12-to-17 year olds. Lastly, the abuse ratios for
9 dextromethorphan were higher than two comparator products,
10 pseudoephedrine and codeine. But the abuse ratios were
11 lower than the ones found for diphenhydramine.

12 Now, when examining DAWN estimates of abuse-
13 related ED visits, it's very important to keep in mind its
14 limitations. First, only single-ingredient products were
15 examined. Now this was done because the estimates would be
16 clearly linked to these drug products. But generally, it
17 is sold in -- the combination products were excluded. But
18 they have a very large part of the market. And also DAWN
19 only captures abuse that results in an emergency room
20 visit. So if abuse were to result in a fatality or did not
21 result in an ED visit, this data would not capture that.

22 So DAWN data suggests that the use of
23 dextromethorphan products is associated with misuse and
24 abuse. But these data do not provide information on the

1 extent of this abuse. Thank you.

2 DR. KRAMER: Thank you. We had one question left
3 over from the last session.

4 Dr. Honsinger, do you still have a question?

5 DR. HONSINGER: It relates to both this topic and
6 the last topic. Looking at the deaths, it appears that --
7 just to make a point that all of the deaths that we have
8 for the single agent were related with the use of another
9 drug. And the only one you might think might not be
10 related was the older man who died with Mellaril, or
11 Thioridazine, which is a drug that is no longer sold and
12 not well-utilized because of its prolongation of Q.T.
13 eterol and deaths from cardiac arrhythmias.

14 DR. KRAMER: Okay. Mr. Nelson.

15 DR. LEWIS NELSON: How do you explain the
16 diphenhydramine data relative to the dextromethorphan data?
17 One would look at this and conclude that we should be
18 discussing that rather than dextromethorphan.

19 DR. DORMITZER: Well this was an *a priori*
20 analysis. So we picked the drugs before we got the
21 results. There is -- the number of bottles sold for
22 diphenhydramine is much higher. And so I don't really have
23 an explanation. But picked the products because they were
24 repertory agents, they were over-the-counter products, they

1 do have CNS activity. And those were the results.

2 DR. KRAMER: Dr. Cooper.

3 DR. COOPER: Related to that, so I know or
4 understand the reasoning behind including the single
5 ingredient and following up on Dr. Nelson's point last time
6 about the notion of the single ingredient and the small
7 market share. Dr. Pham's data suggested that there's a
8 recent year, 167 million dispensings or using of
9 dextromethorphan in the combination products. So with
10 that, you know, if there's such a small proportion that
11 that would actually suggest that there's up to 32,000 ED
12 visits a year with your rate of two per 10,000 eaches. So
13 that the magnitude of the abuse and the use of ED
14 facilities for abuse might be higher than what you're
15 suggesting here.

16 DR. DORMITZER: I did look at combination
17 products. But the minute I look at combination products, I
18 have eliminated my comparators because they're all in the
19 combinations. So I did look at that and the abuse ratios
20 were lower. But whether you could attribute the abuse to
21 dextromethorphan or for one of the other products that was
22 in the combination, I couldn't do that. So that's why I
23 didn't look at -- I did look at it, but -- and they were
24 lower, but with a combination product, you don't know why

1 they're there.

2 DR. KRAMER: Mr. Mullins.

3 MR. MULLINS: Yes, I want to go back and address
4 Dr. Bickel's question because I do think it speaks to the
5 whole issue of epidemiology and abuse potential. The U.S.
6 Substance Use and Mental Health Services Administration
7 commissioned a study in 2006 to do a profile on the users
8 and abusers of cough medicine, dextromethorphan. They
9 found that the abusers were between 12 and 25. And 3.1
10 million reported -- young people report that they used the
11 drug in the past. Close to one million reported they had
12 used it in the past year. So those were the numbers on
13 that.

14 DR. DORMITZER: Yes. And now they're reporting
15 on cough syrup, but you're right. A national survey on
16 drug use and health and monitoring the future both provide
17 question on cough syrup.

18 MR. MULLINS: But I think the active ingredient
19 that most young people or the users are trying to locate is
20 dextromethorphan.

21 DR. DORMITZER: Probably.

22 MR. MULLINS: Well, it was voted number one.
23 There's surveys. What happens on the Internet is they
24 survey each other. And one site and they rank these

1 hallucinogenics. And dextromethorphan was rated number one
2 as far as accessibility and safety and proclivity for
3 getting high and euphoria.

4 DR. KRAMER: Could I just talk to the committee?
5 We have five people who have questions. And it's 11:00
6 o'clock. We're supposed to go on to the sponsor
7 presentation. Do people have questions fairly quick?
8 Let's try a couple and see if we can --

9 Lewis Nelson, try to be succinct.

10 DR. LEWIS NELSON: Nothing's ever quick. Well,
11 actually, the other Dr. Nelson and I were on the same
12 wavelength on this question. But I'll try to explain
13 maybe, and you can just tell me if this is right or not
14 about the reason that diphenhydramine seems to be so
15 prevalent, you know, because my practice in emergency at
16 the Poison Center, I don't think we see very much
17 diphenhydramine abuse. I mean, it certainly doesn't seem
18 to rank nearly as high as the abuse of dextromethorphan
19 would.

20 Perhaps this is a limitation of the way DAWN is
21 collected. You didn't really comment about the limitation
22 in terms of how DAWN case finds, you know, because there's
23 not necessarily somebody who comes in and says, "Hi, I'm
24 here because I'm abusing diphenhydramine," it's both a

1 mention in the chart as having used or maybe once ever used
2 or been on this drug and coming in for perhaps an unrelated
3 reason and then that reason has to be characterized by
4 somebody as one of those various categories that you
5 create, not you create, that was created that you cite. So
6 both case finding and categorization could be problems
7 because in your ALLMA you include overmedication as the
8 same as abuse and others the same as abuse and it really
9 kind of meshes those things up a little bit too much
10 perhaps because overmedication could mean a lot of things.
11 And it could be interpreted in a lot of ways besides, "Hi,
12 I'm here because I just overdosed intentionally to abuse
13 diphenhydramine."

14 So there's a lot fuzziness in the data.

15 DR. DORMITZER: DAWN basically collects drug-
16 related emergency room visits. So was the ED visit related
17 to the drug.

18 DR. LEWIS NELSON: That's the newest way DAWN
19 works.

20 DR. DORMITZER: Yes.

21 DR. LEWIS NELSON: But it hasn't worked that way
22 in some of the data that you have.

23 DR. DORMITZER: No, no, no, no. I only used the
24 new DAWN.

1 DR. LEWIS NELSON: Because even then it requires
2 the categorization, again, it's just the fuzziness of the
3 categories could make abuse look, you know, meshed, kind
4 of, meshed up with overmedication. I'm sure malicious
5 poisoning is probably a tiny group.

6 DR. DORMITZER: Very, very, very small.

7 DR. LEWIS NELSON: But overmedication is vague
8 and other is just a huge, you know, garbage pail of people.

9 DR. DORMITZER: Yes.

10 DR. KRAMER: Okay. I think we're going to -- we
11 have quite a bit of time for discussion this afternoon.
12 And we've got four other people on the list. And we need
13 to add Dr. Hernandez-Diaz, oh, she's on there. We have
14 four other people on the list, but we're going to, if you
15 don't mind, unless it's pressing that you feel you must ask
16 it right now, we'll postpone it until after lunch. Okay.

17 All right. Next we have the sponsor
18 presentation. And I need to read a statement about this.
19 Both the Food and Drug Administration and the public
20 believe in a transparent process for information gathering
21 and decision making. To ensure such transparency at the
22 advisory committee meeting, FDA believes that it's
23 important to understand the context of an individual's
24 presentation. For this reason, FDA encourages all

1 participants, including the sponsor's non-employee
2 presenters to advise the committee of any financial
3 relationships that they may have with the firm at issue
4 such as consulting fees, travel expenses, honoraria, and
5 interests in the sponsor including equity interests and
6 those based upon the outcome of the meeting.

7 Likewise, FDA encourages you at the beginning of
8 your presentation, to advise the committee if you do not
9 have any such financial relationships. If you choose not
10 to address this issue of financial relationships at the
11 beginning of your presentation, it will not preclude you
12 from speaking.

13 DR. SUYDAM: Good morning, and thank you for
14 including us in this very important discussion. My name is
15 Linda Suydam. And I'm President of the Consumer Healthcare
16 Products Association. CHPA is the national trade
17 association representing the leading manufacturers of over-
18 the-counter medicines.

19 We're here today speaking on behalf of all of our
20 members that make over-the-counter cough and cold medicines
21 containing dextromethorphan. These companies account for
22 more than 90 percent of the OTC market and represent the
23 leading brand name and private label over-the-counter
24 medicines. I look forward to providing you with our

1 expertise regarding dextromethorphan along with a summary
2 of our efforts to address the abuse.

3 I spent 21 years of my career at the Food and
4 Drug Administration. And I know the importance of ensuring
5 that medicines available to the public are safe. So let me
6 start by first saying that any misuse of our products is of
7 concern to me and to the industry that I represent. This
8 industry and the companies that you see on this slide have
9 proactively taken the lead to address dextromethorphan
10 abuse and are here today because of their commitment to
11 this issue and to ensuring that all families use these
12 products safely and effectively.

13 And while we take dextromethorphan abuse very
14 seriously, we feel that scheduling of this ingredient is
15 not warranted. Instead, more effective interventions,
16 which I will discuss later in the presentation, should be
17 employed to address OTC dextromethorphan abuse. Further,
18 any decision to restrict dextromethorphan should be made in
19 the context of both its risk and its benefit.

20 To put this benefit in perspective, I want to
21 point out that cough is one of the most common symptoms
22 from which people suffer. As you will hear in today's
23 presentations, cough carries a burden for both the
24 individual and society, everything from interrupting the

1 individual patient's sleep to being a very rapid way to
2 spread viruses among the population. Because of the
3 widespread prevalence of cough and it's a fact on both the
4 individual and public health, it's important for people to
5 have over-the-counter access to a safe and effective
6 medicine to self-treat quickly because most Americans self-
7 medicate when they have a cough. In fact, a nation-wide
8 survey in 2007 of more than 3,000 adults found that two-
9 thirds chose to self-medicate with an over-the-counter
10 medicine when they develop a cough. And while cough is
11 very prevalent, there are very few OTC treatments that
12 options available.

13 Dextromethorphan is the most common cough
14 suppressant used in the United States in over-the-counter
15 medicines today. Nearly 90 percent of cough suppressants
16 contain dextromethorphan. And consumers rely on its OTC
17 availability and have done so for more than 50 years. In
18 fact, more than 10 times as many OTC medicines with
19 dextromethorphan are sold than are prescription medicines
20 with dextromethorphan. And more than one in three
21 households use dextromethorphan-containing OTC medicines
22 each year. That's nearly 40 million households.

23 There is good reason for this widespread use of
24 OTC dextromethorphan. And you'll hear more today about

1 cough and the benefits of self-treating cough as well as
2 the pharmacology of dextromethorphan.

3 As I stated earlier, we do not believe scheduling
4 of dextromethorphan is warranted. We base this position on
5 research and data which we will detail in our presentation
6 today. Some of the key points you will hear are, first,
7 the abuse of dextromethorphan is relatively limited,
8 particularly in the context of its widespread availability,
9 and it is consistently flat. Secondly, we see that about
10 five percent of teens report abusing dextromethorphan in a
11 given year. And most use is limited to a few times because
12 they report that they're not getting the high that they
13 seek. But they are getting the negative effects including
14 vomiting and blurred vision.

15 Next, dextromethorphan is not an entry-level drug
16 of choice. Research shows that most who abuse
17 dextromethorphan are already abusing marijuana and alcohol.
18 And in many instances, are using a cadre of drugs including
19 prescription drugs and ecstasy. Fourth, since the data
20 clearly show that there continues to be a rapid increase of
21 scheduled prescription drug abuse, we believe that
22 scheduling dextromethorphan will have only a limited effect
23 on the ingredient's abuse and at a great cost.

24 What has been proven to be the most effective

1 solution to reducing substance abuse are research-based
2 interventions that address the key risk factors leading to
3 the abuse. This along with targeted age restrictions, we
4 believe, is a much better and much more effective approach
5 than scheduling. And lastly, access to over-the-counter
6 medicines has a significant individual and public health
7 benefit. And that benefit would be jeopardized by
8 scheduling.

9 While we do not believe that dextromethorphan
10 should be scheduled, we are concerned about its abuse. And
11 we do believe that reducing its abuse should be a top
12 priority. That is why CHPA and the manufacturers of
13 medicine containing dextromethorphan have taken a
14 leadership role in fighting its abuse. We took this lead
15 on this issue seven years ago when an overall trend for
16 teens looking inside the medicine cabinet to get high
17 became apparent.

18 Since that time we've been evolving our
19 programming based on available data. And as you can see
20 from this slide, have created and implemented a
21 comprehensive abuse mitigation plan to address cough
22 medicine abuse. This plan focuses on four research-based
23 goals that are targeted the key risk factors leading to
24 abuse. They are increasing parental awareness of behavior

1 and the risk and importantly encouraging that parental
2 behavior, increasing the teen's perception of risk,
3 increasing social disapproval, and limiting multiple access
4 points through targeted interventions.

5 In addition, our program includes tools and
6 interventions developed with leading experts and
7 assessments to measure our progress and ultimately our
8 impact. This chart is also available in CHPA's briefing
9 materials on page 51. And I will be outlining this program
10 for you in detail later in the presentation.

11 While targeted education is the most effective
12 strategy to reduce abuse, CHPA and our member companies
13 also believe that there are steps beyond and in support of
14 education that potentially can have some positive effect on
15 abuse. This intervention includes focusing on places where
16 we know teens are accessing the medicines which include
17 their home, their friend's homes, at retail stores, and
18 through the Internet.

19 We are actively working with members of Congress
20 to pass federal legislation that would mandate all
21 retailers ban sales of dextromethorphan to teens under the
22 age of 18. Additionally, we have been advocating for a
23 federal bill to restrict the sale of bulk dextromethorphan,
24 the active pharmaceutical ingredient to anyone other than

1 and FDA-listed entity. Unfortunately, there are no quick
2 fixes to the drug abuse problem in this country. We need
3 targeted approaches that will stand the test of time. It
4 is reasonable to assume that scheduling would reduce access
5 and therefore reduce abuse. However, scheduling alone
6 addresses only one element contributing to the abuse of
7 cough medicine. We are proposing a holistic approach
8 involving multiple intervention points which includes
9 limiting access, but also, more importantly includes
10 implementing the strategies which have been proven to
11 reduce abuse.

12 What scheduling would do is put a burden on
13 millions of consumers who rely on these medicines to treat
14 their coughs by requiring them to visit and pay to see a
15 doctor and then to take an additional trip to the pharmacy.
16 It also would negatively impact on our already over-
17 stressed healthcare system. In fact, if only 10 percent of
18 those currently treating cough with over-the-counter
19 dextromethorphan went to see a doctor, that would result in
20 nearly four million additional doctor visits each year.

21 Additionally, we know that teens are abusing
22 prescription drugs at twice the rate of the abuse of over-
23 the-counter cough medicine. Today we'll outline what needs
24 to be considered when weighing the question of scheduling.

1 We are honored to be joined with leading experts in their
2 field to provide their detailed analysis of this issue.
3 First, Dr. Peter Dicpinigaitis, a professor of clinical
4 medicine at the Albert Einstein College of Medicine and
5 Director of the Montefiore Cough Center in New York and a
6 world-renown cough expert will discuss the impact of cough
7 and the individual and public health need for over-the-
8 counter dextromethorphan. Dr. Charles Schuster, former
9 director of the National Institute of Drug Abuse and
10 President of CRS Associates, will review dextromethorphan
11 in the context of scheduling a drug under the Controlled
12 Substances Act.

13 Lastly, Steve Pasierb, President of the
14 Partnership for Drug-Free America will talk about the
15 effective solutions in addressing teen cough medicine
16 abuse. As you may know, the partnership is one of the
17 country's leading voices in addressing substance abuse and
18 is also renown for its researched-based national public
19 education programs. I look forward to providing further
20 remarks regarding our proposed abuse mitigation plan and
21 our recommendations for addressing dextromethorphan abuse
22 at the conclusion of these presentations.

23 We are also pleased to have other experts with us
24 today to answer your questions as you will see from the

1 slide in front of you. Thank you again for your time. And
2 now I would like to turn the lectern over to Dr.
3 Dicpinigaitis.

4 DR. DICPINIGAITIS: Good morning. Thank you for
5 giving me the opportunity to speak to you today. CHPA is
6 compensating me for my time and my expenses to be here. In
7 addition to working as a pulmonologist intensivist, I'm
8 also the founder and the director of the Montefiore Cough
9 Center, one of the few centers in the world specifically
10 dedicated to the management of cough. So as its director,
11 I treat people with cough and I conduct cough-related
12 research. Every day I see the very real burden that cough
13 has on the individual patient. And perhaps even more
14 importantly I can appreciate the public health impact of
15 cough, something that might not always be considered.

16 Today I'd like to briefly review the prevalence
17 and burden of cough, the antitussive effect of
18 dextromethorphan and the health benefits that
19 dextromethorphan OTC offers to both the individual and the
20 public in terms of providing the ability to self-treat
21 cough. As we heard, cough is very prevalent in the general
22 population. It's one of the most common symptoms from
23 which people suffer. In fact, surveys show that more than
24 40 percent of adults in the United States, this corresponds

1 to over 90 million people, report that they suffer from
2 cough in a given year.

3 In this recent survey of more than 1,000 adults,
4 cough was reported as more prevalent than other very common
5 conditions such as heartburn, severe headaches, and rash or
6 hives. In addition to being very common, cough can be a
7 very distressing symptom, it causes a high level of general
8 discomfort and conditions that people report as disruptive
9 and burdensome. Most notably in the general population,
10 sleep deprivation and hoarseness were related as the most
11 bothersome. And as confirmed in quality-of-life studies in
12 acute cough sufferers, urinary incontinence is a
13 particularly troubling problem in women.

14 In fact, two studies that use validated quality-
15 of-life questionnaires measured the negative of effects of
16 these symptoms on people's lives. One study using the
17 cough-specific quality-of-life questionnaire, abbreviated
18 CQLQ, in people with acute cough, the other using the
19 Wisconsin Upper Respiratory Symptoms Survey, abbreviated
20 WURSS, in cold sufferers. As we can see, sleep deprivation
21 ranked in the top three in terms of being the most
22 bothersome in both studies. It was rated higher than most
23 other cold symptoms such as headache, body ache, and
24 plugged or runny nose. Only hoarseness and the general

1 signs of feeling rundown and lacking energy were ranked
2 higher. And I can tell you from clinical experience that
3 cough is not only bothersome to the individual patient, but
4 to spouses, significant others, family members, and co-
5 workers.

6 There are only three non-prescription therapies
7 for oral ingestion approved in the United States for the
8 symptomatic treatment of acute cough due to the common
9 cold. And it's important to remember that there's no
10 specific treatment for the underlying cause of the common
11 cold. There's just symptomatic therapy. Before I describe
12 dextromethorphan's mechanism of action in cough, I'd like
13 to briefly discuss the other treatments. Diphenhydramine
14 is a first-generation-sedating antihistamine. The
15 mechanism by which diphenhydramine suppresses cough remains
16 unclear. We know very little about chlorpheniramine's
17 pharmacology. There's been no research published on the
18 pharmacology of this agent since the early 1960s.

19 Dextromethorphan is a centrally-acting
20 antitussive like codeine, but it does not interact with
21 opioid receptors. It targets the pathophysiologic pathway
22 of cough in the medullary synapses of the vagal afferent
23 nerves. Coughing is initiated when the sensory nerve
24 endings of vagal afferent nerves in the larynx, trachea,

1 and large bronchi are stimulated. These afferent impulses
2 are integrated into a cough response in the medulla and are
3 then transmitted to the larynx and the expiratory
4 musculature. This then generates the expiratory event of
5 cough.

6 Two excitatory transmitter systems, glutamate and
7 neurokinins have been identified in the vagal afferent
8 nerves that regulate cough in animals and humans.
9 Dextromethorphan interacts with various receptors
10 implicated in the cough response including the sigma-one
11 and the NMDA receptor and it inhibits glutomenergic
12 transmission thereby suppressing the cough response in the
13 medullary synapses of the vagal afferent nerves.

14 Consistent with the pharmacological action of
15 dextromethorphan as an antitussive, multiple studies have
16 confirmed the ability of dextromethorphan to suppress cough
17 in animals as well as in both induced and natural cough in
18 humans. Dextromethorphan has unequivocally been
19 demonstrated to cause a dose-dependent reduction of cough
20 in multiple animal models. And multiple studies of induced
21 cough in humans have confirmed dextromethorphan's ability
22 to inhibit cough.

23 To date, the scientific community has been unable
24 to develop robust antitussive models to measure drug

1 efficacy in acute cough and common cold patients. But
2 despite methodological shortcomings and challenges, there
3 are in fact studies supporting the efficacy of
4 dextromethorphan in acute cough due to common cold. By
5 far, the largest evaluation of dextromethorphan is a meta-
6 analysis of randomized, placebo-controlled trials involving
7 more than 700 patients. This patient-level meta-analysis
8 demonstrated a statistically significant antitussive effect
9 of dextromethorphan versus placebo using the object of
10 endpoint of automated cough counting.

11 There are benefits on both an individual and a
12 public health level to have people self-treat their cough.
13 And there are potential disadvantages of dextromethorphan
14 OTC where no longer available. As we heard, most Americans
15 self-medicate when they have a cough and when they do so
16 they primarily choose OTC medications that contain
17 dextromethorphan.

18 So what are the potential implications of
19 dextromethorphan no longer being available as an OTC
20 product? There are several possible outcomes. Patients
21 may seek out alternative over-the-counter products. But as
22 I showed you, there are only two other oral OTC medications
23 available, diphenhydramine and chlophendianol. My personal
24 opinion is that these agents cannot fill the role that

1 dextromethorphan currently plays as the most commonly used
2 OTC antitussive. Another potential problem is that people
3 will simply not treat their coughs. This will result in
4 additional morbidity to the individual and, as I'll discuss
5 shortly, may have public health implications as well. And
6 finally, rather than self-treating their cough, some
7 patients will go to their healthcare provider's office for
8 treatment. This will not only increase the strain on our
9 healthcare system, but may lead to an increased number of
10 prescriptions for other medicines including opiates and
11 antibiotics.

12 In my opinion, when more people consult
13 physicians for their cough, more narcotic cough
14 suppressants may be prescribed, in particular codeine and
15 hydrocodone. Studies show that even at present, nearly
16 six-and-a-half million prescriptions are written each year
17 for codeine-containing cough suppressants. In addition to
18 the undesirable side effect of sedation at antitussive
19 doses, increased prescribing would result in more of these
20 narcotics being available in home medicine cabinets.
21 Furthermore, we know that while the situation, especially
22 in children, is improving, antibiotics for viral upper
23 respiratory tract infections continue to be prescribed on a
24 large scale. In its 2006 report, the agency for healthcare

1 research and quality concluded that it is still a major
2 problem.

3 And if people decide not to treat their cough,
4 there's a potential public health consideration. According
5 to the CDC and university researchers, coughing and
6 sneezing are the main ways that airborne viruses spread
7 from person to person. In fact, in a study that
8 specifically looked at influenza transmission, it was
9 estimated that approximately 20,000 viruses are expelled in
10 just one tussive blast. Coughing propels a jet of air a
11 distance of three to six feet from the mouth, and
12 respiratory droplets contained therein carry viruses up to
13 three feet. As a result, treating cough in a timely
14 fashion may be important in preventing spread of virus to
15 others.

16 In conclusion, cough is one of the most common
17 symptoms effecting the general population of the United
18 States. For many, cough is not merely a trivial annoyance
19 but a significant burden causing substantial morbidity and
20 negative impact on quality of life. Furthermore, the
21 deleterious effect of cough transcends the individual. It
22 can adversely affect family members, co-workers, and the
23 person's community as well. Preserving consumer's access
24 to over-the-counter dextromethorphan for self-treatment not

1 only provides important health benefit to the individual
2 but also to the general public.

3 And now I'd like to turn the presentation over to
4 Dr. Schuster.

5 DR. SCHUSTER: Good morning, and thank you for
6 giving me the opportunity to share with you my analysis of
7 the data and my conclusions regarding the nature and extent
8 of the abuse of dextromethorphan. CHPA is compensating me
9 for my time and expenses to be here today.

10 I spent 50 years working in the field of drug
11 abuse research and policy. Much of my research has been in
12 developing methods to assess the abuse liability of
13 psychoactive agents. Most recently, my research has been
14 in detecting the diversion and abuse of newly marketed
15 medications. While serving as the director of the National
16 Institute on Drug Abuse, I was part of the process to
17 schedule drugs under the CSA or the Controlled Substances
18 Act. For more than 30 years, I have served on the WHO
19 expert committee on drug dependence. And I was also a
20 member of the FDA drug abuse advisory committee for eight
21 years.

22 I'd like to start my presentation by clearly
23 stating that after carefully reviewing and analyzing a wide
24 variety of scientific evidence and government databases on

1 dextromethorphan, I do not recommend that it be controlled
2 under the CSA. I base this recommendation on data that
3 demonstrates that its limited abuse potential and low level
4 of actual abuse, especially considering its widespread
5 availability and use covering more than 50 years here in
6 the United States.

7 However, while the level of dextromethorphan
8 abuse is limited in this country, I want to make it clear
9 that I am concerned about it. And I do believe that it
10 must be addressed. But I'm also equally firm in my belief
11 that we need to apply the tools that are most likely to
12 address the problem and least likely to cause new problems.
13 This includes further taxing our already over-stressed
14 healthcare system.

15 As I mentioned, I analyzed a wide variety of
16 scientific evidence and government databases and this
17 assessment is in line with how we determine whether a
18 medication should be scheduled under the Controlled
19 Substances Act. It includes analyzing dextromethorphan's
20 pharmacology in animal and human abuse liability studies,
21 assessing government databases to review patterns in levels
22 of abuse, and the significance of the outcome of that
23 abuse, and finally, assessing the benefits and risks to
24 public health of both the abuse and of scheduling.

1 So with that as an overview, let's start with
2 dextromethorphan's pharmacology. As you have already heard
3 in the very excellent review of the pharmacology by Dr.
4 Bonson from the FDA, dextromethorphan may be related
5 structurally to an opioid, but it is not an opioid, which
6 as you know, is class of drugs that are controlled in the
7 CSA, but unfortunately, frequently abused by teenagers and
8 adults as well.

9 Dextromethorphan is the d-isomer of
10 levomethorphan and like many d-isomers of opioids, it is
11 not active with the mu-opioid receptor which is assisting
12 mediating the addicting properties of all opioids.
13 Dextromethorphan, therefore, does not produce opioid-like
14 effects. Dextromethorphan and it's active metabolite,
15 dextrorphan are both low-to-moderate affinity NMDA receptor
16 antagonists as is the case for ketamine, phencyclidine, and
17 memantine. Memantine is FDA-approved for Alzheimer's
18 disease and is not controlled in the CSA. As is reviewed
19 in the FDA's briefing materials, there are a number of
20 other binding sites in the brain which may, at high doses,
21 be responsible for the mixed effects of DXM.

22 And at high doses, there are mixed effects. In
23 those who experience euphoria, for example, most also
24 report high levels of dysphoria. At the doses required to

1 produce CNS effects that drug abusers are seeking, intense
2 nausea can also occur. That was listed as gastrointestinal
3 effects on the first slide that was shown by the FDA. At
4 the doses required -- sorry.

5 At the doses required to produce the CNS effects,
6 this nausea may very well deter some individuals at least
7 from pursuing this as a drug of abuse. As many members of
8 the committee know because they are active researchers in
9 this area, there are two procedures that were described by
10 the FDA presenter, Dr. Bonson, that are used to evaluate
11 the abuse potential in animal studies. These are drug
12 self-administration studies and drug discrimination
13 studies.

14 When we analyze the pre-clinical studies using
15 these methods, we see, in my opinion, mixed results
16 regarding the abuse-potential of dextromethorphan. In my
17 experience, when we see these types of mixed results, it's
18 usually because drugs have weak reinforcing effects and
19 therefore, relatively lower abuse potential. In animal
20 self-administration most of the animals, but not all self-
21 administer dextromethorphan but only across a limited dose
22 range. In other animal studies, dextromethorphan has been
23 shown not to be self-administered.

24 In drug discrimination studies, some of which

1 have been carried out by Dr. Woods and his colleagues, it
2 has been shown that dextromethorphan can substitute for
3 ketamine and phencyclidine. This is similar to other NMDA
4 antagonists such as non-controlled memantine which also
5 substitutes for ketamine and phencyclidine in drug
6 discrimination studies and is self-administered by all the
7 monkeys in which it was tested.

8 The point is that animal studies are very
9 important predictors but are not definitive predicting
10 actual abuse in the real world. In the human abuse
11 potential studies that, again, were reviewed by the FDA, we
12 see that it takes very high doses well above the maximum
13 therapeutic dose of dextromethorphan to produce
14 psychoactive effects. Here in early work by Dr. Jasinski,
15 we see on the vertical axis scores for MBG of the euphoria
16 scale of the Addiction Research Center Inventory, a
17 validated measure of abuse potential. The horizontal scale
18 shows dose.

19 As we can see, morphine, shown in pink, produces
20 significant dose-related responses in euphoria. In
21 contrast, dextromethorphan shown in yellow and white lines
22 did not produce increases in measures for euphoria. I want
23 to make a comment about the nature of the people who
24 participated in this study. I have had communication with

1 Dr. Jasinski about this very important point. Yes, it is
2 true, these were heroin abusers and they were in treatment
3 at the Addiction Research Center in Lexington, Kentucky,
4 for their heroin problem. However, Dr. Jasinski informed
5 me that these were poly-drug abusers, frequently abusing
6 high quantities of alcohol other sedative agents such as
7 barbiturates as well as stimulant drugs and amphetamine or
8 cocaine. I think this is important because these are
9 individuals who enjoy the effects of a wide variety of
10 drugs.

11 In contrast, dextromethorphan, shown in the
12 yellow and white lines, did not produce increases in
13 measures for euphoria. However, we do see a significant
14 dose-dependent response for both dysphoria and sedation.
15 Dextromethorphan separates from placebo only at eight times
16 the maximum therapeutic dose. In addition, new data, again
17 referred to in the FDA presentation by Dr. Ziratayo (ph),
18 that was published this year, demonstrated that negative
19 effects of dextromethorphan increased with dose in tandem
20 with the effects sought by the abuser.

21 We know about these negative effects not only
22 from clinical studies, but also from Internet monitoring
23 and focus groups. Users describe these negative effects
24 including nausea, blurred vision, disorientation, and

1 overall a dysphoric feeling. Yes, there are some teenagers
2 that will want to get off their natural feeling and take
3 any drug to produce that. However, this is a very small
4 minority of the kids who are abusing drugs. Again, I
5 believe that this is one of the reasons why
6 dextromethorphan is not favored as a drug of abuse.

7 Withdrawal and tolerance are also two primary
8 markers of physical dependence. These do not appear to be
9 factors in the abuse of dextromethorphan. Although there
10 are sporadic case reports, I found no pre-clinical or
11 clinical studies of physical dependency withdrawal
12 following the repeated administration of dextromethorphan.
13 Taken together with the human abuse liability studies, to
14 me these studies suggest that dextromethorphan has a low
15 dependence potential compared to classic drugs of abuse.

16 Now since dextromethorphan has been widely used
17 and widely available over the last 50 years, we have
18 extensive experience with its real-world use. In addition,
19 in the last five years, national drug databases such as the
20 National Survey on Drug Use and Health or NSDUH and
21 Monitoring the Future, a study conducted at the University
22 of Michigan, they have begun to track over-the-counter
23 cough and cold medications. I'd like to point out that
24 these national surveys lump all of the over-the-counter

1 cough and medicine together including many products that do
2 not contain dextromethorphan. So this may result in an
3 overestimation of the abuse of dextromethorphan.

4 From these surveys, we know who is abusing cough
5 medicines and the extent of this abuse. This is important
6 because this helps us target interventions. While the
7 numbers from the two databases may differ, the trends made
8 a strikingly consistent picture. First, NSDUH shows that
9 abuse rates for all OTC cough and cold medicines are very
10 low in the population as a whole. 0.7 percent of those 12
11 and older have abused at one time or more in the past year
12 to get high to use the wording of the NSDUH survey.

13 We know from NSDUH that the abuse of
14 dextromethorphan is at its highest prevalence amongst 12 to
15 17 year olds. As seen on the yellow bars, just under two
16 percent of the teens in this age group report abuse of OTC
17 cough and cold products in the past year. This declines to
18 one-and-a-half percent of young adults and then drops
19 significantly at older age groups.

20 Given dextromethorphan's widespread availability
21 and use in more than one in three homes, this level of
22 abuse is, in my opinion, low. The peak of cough and cold
23 medicine abuse in the 12-to-17-year group contrasts with
24 the peak use of classic substances of abuse such as

1 marijuana and prescription pain relievers seen here in pink
2 and blue. With these two comparators, non-medical use
3 occurs most frequently in the 18-to-25 year age range.
4 Importantly, they also occur at a much higher prevalence
5 level when compared to dextromethorphan.

6 Regarding the level of abuse, we see a low level
7 of abuse when we look specifically at cough and cold
8 medicine abuse among high school teenagers through the
9 Monitoring the Future survey. Over the four year that this
10 question has been asked, we see a modest downward trend in
11 the eighth and twelfth graders and a very slight increase
12 in tenth graders. But it is relatively stable over this
13 time period. I want to stress the fact that overall more
14 than 95 percent of teens have not abused cough and cold
15 medicines in the last year.

16 Of the five percent who have, many of those teens
17 were probably experimenting, just trying it a few times.
18 As we saw in the clinical findings, I believe that
19 frequently unsustained trial use speaks to two things,
20 first, dextromethorphan does not produce a very good high;
21 and secondly, the fact that there are unwanted effects such
22 as nausea, disorientation, and so forth. Let me clear,
23 however, I am very concerned about teens abusing
24 dextromethorphan especially those who are abusing it

1 persistently because these persistent users have a problem,
2 not just with dextromethorphan, but with drug abuse
3 overall. I would venture to say that in my opinion, these
4 are children who also have significant emotional, social,
5 and educational problems as well.

6 We know from analyzing the data and from focus
7 groups that most of the teens, particularly those who abuse
8 cough and cold medicines persistently, are poly-drug
9 abusers. Those who abuse other substances are far more
10 likely to also abuse cough and cold products than those
11 teens who do not. For instance, those who smoked marijuana
12 were seven times more likely to also use products
13 containing cough and cold medicines. Those who abuse
14 OxyContin are 15 times more likely to abuse cough and cold
15 products compared to their peers who do not.

16 Qualitative data from focus groups conducted by
17 the Partnership for Drug-Free America show these abusers
18 start with alcohol and marijuana and then try
19 dextromethorphan.

20 Now let's move on to the significance of
21 dextromethorphan abuse. And we can get a reasonable
22 analysis of the significance by looking at databases that
23 capture the consequences of abuse starting with data coming
24 from emergency room departments. As you have heard, the

1 Drug Abuse Warning Network, or DAWN, tracks drug-related
2 emergency department visits. Here on the y-axis we see the
3 rate of emergency department visits. In yellow are those
4 which include a mention of non-medical use of
5 dextromethorphan per 100,000 people. I'm choosing to look
6 at cases termed non-medical use even though it is a broader
7 term that includes cases beyond abuse because it's
8 difficult as we discussed to determine what an abuse case
9 is through emergency department reporting systems.

10 In addition, I use this category because it's a
11 category frequently referenced by the Drug Enforcement
12 Agency and the FDA. While there is variation over the
13 five-year period starting in 2004, the five-year average,
14 the blue dot, resulted in non-medical use of
15 dextromethorphan being mentioned in just over two and a
16 half visits per 100,000 people. For comparison, when we
17 look at emergency department visits for codeine-containing
18 medicines, seen here in gray, versus dextromethorphan, seen
19 here in yellow, the rates are very similar. This is
20 despite the fact that there are more than five times as
21 many dextromethorphan-containing medicines sold as there
22 are codeine-containing medicines.

23 For further context, when you look at the rates
24 of emergency department visits for non-medical use of

1 hydrocodone-containing products in pink to provide an
2 example from our current epidemic of prescription opioid
3 abuse, you can see that the trend upward and the strikingly
4 higher level of abuse of this controlled substance. To me,
5 this provides further substantiations of the low level of
6 abuse of dextromethorphan especially considering the fact
7 that this product present in more than one in three
8 household in the United States.

9 Poison control centers are another source of
10 information to assess outcomes of dextromethorphan abuse
11 and use. These nationwide centers record calls of actual
12 or suspected contact with any substance. A subgroup of
13 these are intentional exposures, those that include
14 suicide, abuse, and misuse. From 2005 through 2008, we see
15 there is a slight increase after the first year of the
16 period which then remains flat across the remaining years.

17 Importantly, data from poison control centers
18 show that fatalities were rarely reported for
19 dextromethorphan, 32 or 0.06 percent of intentional
20 dextromethorphan exposures resulted in death, 22 were
21 suicides, three coded as misuse, and the remaining seven
22 were coded as abuse. Of the seven abuse cases, four
23 involved more than one drug including cocaine, morphine,
24 oxycodone, and alprezalol (phonetic).

1 In looking at the FDA analysis of the AERS
2 database, there was a crude count of 102 fatalities listed
3 in FDA's table one. After applying the FDA's case
4 criteria, 94 fatalities were excluded. Of the remaining
5 eight fatalities, five were completed suicide, two were
6 overdose, and one included preferred terms of multiple drug
7 overdose, drug abuse, and drug dependence.

8 Another measure of public health significance of
9 a drug is to look at the number of admissions that drug
10 abuse and dependence treatment centers since this is a
11 means to assess whether a substance being abused frequently
12 enough to produce addiction and the need for an individual
13 to enter treatment. The treatment episode dataset, or
14 TEDS, categorizes admissions by the substance of abuse. It
15 combines all OTCs, all OTCs in one category.

16 Here we see prescription opioids in blue and
17 over-the-counter drugs in yellow which, believe me, are
18 there even though you can barely see them. OTC medicines
19 are at the very bottom of the graph of which
20 dextromethorphan was just a part. They accounted for less
21 than one percent of all TEDS' admissions in the 10-year
22 period between 1998 and 2008. Since it's so hard to see
23 the OTCs on this graph, I've redone it. The number of
24 treatment admissions for the prescription opioids is shown

1 on blue on the left axis using the standard scale on the
2 previous graph. The number of treatment admissions of all
3 OTC medications, that is any medicine available without a
4 prescription is shown on the red axis using a scale that
5 has been expanded 20-fold in order to be visible.

6 Even if we assume that all of the OTC cases were
7 actually admissions for treating dextromethorphan abuse,
8 the number of admissions is low. You can see that the
9 entire scale, the red axis, is just above zero on the left
10 axis. For context, OTC admissions never exceeded 1100
11 admissions per year. And there is no increasing trend over
12 this time period. In contrast, non-heroin opioids
13 increased from about 16,000 to over 90,000 admissions in
14 this 10-year period.

15 So what does all of this mean when it comes to
16 weighing the benefit and risk to public health? Before I
17 conclude, I want to reiterate the consistent picture all of
18 these outcome sources paint. Admissions to drug treatment
19 centers from all over-the-counter medications of which
20 dextromethorphan is only a part, were low in the 10-year
21 period from 1998 to 2008. DAWN emergency department rates
22 are low and ended at their five-year average which is shown
23 in blue. Intentional exposures from the American
24 Association of Poison Control Centers are marginally up

1 from the first year, but then flat for the rest of the
2 period and death is very rare. Finally, the number of
3 dextromethorphan abuse-related fatalities in AERS are also
4 very rare.

5 Compared to most substances of abuse by every
6 metric, dextromethorphan is a remarkably safe ingredient.
7 Its therapeutic index is very high. The risk of fatal
8 overdose is much less with dextromethorphan, with many
9 other prescription and OTC products and typically involves
10 ingestion of multiple substances. However, for those who
11 are abusing these medicines, we have a well-defined profile
12 of the abuser that allows us to appropriately target and
13 tailor interventions to limit its abuse.

14 When considering scheduling, in addition to
15 analyzing the risk to public health, it's important to look
16 at more than just the potential risks of the abuse of
17 dextromethorphan. We also need to consider what the risks
18 of scheduling it are. And there is a potential negative
19 public health impact of scheduling dextromethorphan. As we
20 heard earlier, scheduling would limit access for people who
21 have legitimate need to relieve their cough. And this
22 would potentially impact both the individual and public
23 health.

24 I am particularly concerned for the likely

1 possibility that if patients go to doctors for the
2 treatment of cough, they will be prescribed codeine or
3 perhaps even hydrocodone and opioids with significantly
4 greater abuse potential and toxicity.

5 In conclusion, after looking at the pharmacology
6 of the ingredient, the scientific data, epidemiology,
7 emergency room visits, intentional exposures from poison
8 centers and treatment center data, I do not recommend
9 scheduling dextromethorphan. The rise in prescription drug
10 abuse teaches us that scheduling a drug isn't a guarantee
11 of preventing its diversion and abuse. I ultimately base
12 my recommendation on five points. Yes, I believe there is
13 -- notice my hoarseness -- there is a need for this
14 substance. Scheduling dextromethorphan may also bring with
15 it some unintended consequences including reduced access to
16 people who need it and negatively impacting public health.

17 There is not physical dependence on this drug.
18 Third, with dextromethorphan I believe we see a
19 consistently low prevalence of abuse. Fourth, there is
20 very low morbidity and mortality when the drug is abused.
21 Now, I'm not attempting to minimize the problem of
22 dextromethorphan abuse. I am simply trying to put it in
23 proper perspective. Finally, I believe the solution to
24 addressing this abuse is with more targeted approaches

1 which can mitigate risk while maintaining availability and
2 the benefits of this product.

3 I'd now like to turn the presentation over to
4 Steven Pasierb, the President of the Partnership for a
5 Drug-Free America.

6 Steven.

7 MR. PASIERB: Good morning. I want to thank you
8 for having me here today and the opportunity to talk to you
9 about this very important issue. I've actually worked in
10 the addiction prevention and education field for over 20
11 years. And I've served in the role of the President of the
12 Partnership for a Drug-Free America for nearly a decade.
13 While the Partnership does receive annual grants from CHPA,
14 I am not being reimbursed for my time or expenses here
15 today. I'm actually here to put the behavior of
16 intentional abuse of OTC cough medicine into perspective.
17 We've talked around that a lot today.

18 Since the Partnership started 24 years ago, we've
19 been dedicated to conducting research and understanding why
20 young people use drugs. Because we know from research and
21 from experience that it's only when the underlying
22 attitudes and beliefs are changed that it's possible to
23 change behavior. We've also learned that the most
24 affective interventions are focused less on what a specific

1 substance is an more on changing the risk in social
2 disapproval attitudes among both the non-users as well as
3 those currently abusing the substance or said another way,
4 we need to focus less on the myriad substances being abused
5 and more on the behavior of abuse.

6 Today I'd like to share with you some of our
7 latest research on cough medicine abusers and also our
8 recommendations for addressing the issue. When the
9 Partnership began working with the Consumer Health Care
10 Products Association seven years ago, we really looked at
11 the issue, we were concerned about what was happening. And
12 we were seeing an overall change in the drug abuse
13 landscape in America. We were seeing increases in teen
14 abuse of synthetic drugs like ecstasy, but also
15 prescription pain killers and sedatives while also hearing
16 reports of kids abusing cough medicine to get high.

17 We conducted the first national quantitative
18 study on cough medicine abuse prevalence among teens. And
19 we were concerned in that study that roughly five percent
20 of teens reported abusing cough medicine in the past year.
21 Most importantly, we at the Partnership and other experts
22 at the time believed that this problem was poised to grow
23 significantly worse. Here at the bottom of the slide you
24 see a quote from the National Drug Intelligence Center

1 Bulletin, and the piece I've pulled out is,
2 "Dextromethorphan abuse among adolescent most likely will
3 increase," and that was back in 2004.

4 The data we had on cough medicine abuse indicated
5 really the same confluence of factors that we were seeing
6 drive up teen abuse of other drugs, drugs like ecstasy and
7 inhalants. And those factors were a lack of parental
8 awareness, either of the behavior or the risks of that
9 behavior. We know that this simply was not on parents'
10 radar screens. And unfortunately, if they did know, they
11 were not concerned because they'd say it was just medicine.

12 We also saw a very low perception of risk among
13 teens. Our first data in 2004 showed a risk level of only
14 about 41 percent. And social disapproval attitudes among
15 teens were not even apparent. This was essential in
16 America hidden behavior. We knew that teens had various
17 access points for the product, in their own home, on store
18 shelves, from the Internet, and from friend's homes. The
19 good news, fortunately, over that seven-year period is the
20 abuse of dextromethorphan has remained consistently flat.
21 We believe this is due to a combination of factors
22 including the significant prevention efforts that have been
23 mounted over the past seven years. But in short, we do
24 believe that those prevention efforts, to date, on cough

1 medicine abuse, have worked, but more importantly that we
2 can do more.

3 At the Partnership we have extensive experience
4 with the challenges of substance abuse and efforts to both
5 prevent and intervene. Our experience supports a cognitive
6 model of abuse behavior consistent with the work of others.
7 We understand that the behavior of abuse is rooted in
8 individual's knowledge, their perceptions, and beliefs
9 about the substance being abused. Thus, to modify the
10 behavior, one needs to understand the abuser's perceptions
11 of the abused substance and then design interventions to
12 modify those perceptions. While the ultimate result will
13 be change in behavior, this can really only be accomplished
14 through a staged, systematic approach.

15 Until we launched our efforts with CHPA, frankly,
16 the prevention field really didn't know much about the
17 prevalence of cough medicine abuse. And there was also
18 minimal insight into both the behavior and even less into
19 those who were abusing the product. To help understand who
20 these kids are, we rely on a combination of quantitative
21 national research that we conduct every year, the PATS
22 study, and qualitative learning that we do on an on-going
23 basis. The most recent qualitative learning conducted
24 around the country this past summer.

1 First, I'd like to talk about the qualitative
2 research, how it was conducted, and what it indicates about
3 the behavior. This summer we conducted a series of
4 qualitative studies comprised of young people who had
5 abused or were currently abusing over-the-counter cough
6 medicines. And I can tell you it's actual a tough study to
7 recruit for because the prevalence is so low. We require
8 geographic diversity, group diversity, and we conducted
9 multiple sessions. Now because as I just mentioned, the
10 only way to change drug abuse behavior is to first change
11 attitudes and perceptions, we needed to learn about what
12 motivates teens to choose cough medicine as something that
13 they want to add to the list of things they abuse.

14 And then what are their perceptions of the
15 product, what are their social disapproval levels of the
16 behavior. So our questions in the study focused on those
17 factors. What we heard in nine out of nine focus groups is
18 that over-the-counter cough medicine is a lousy high. And
19 teens and young adults know it. The majority said when
20 they did it, it was unpleasant. Some even thought that it
21 went on too long and in desperation they finally decided to
22 sleep it off rather than continuing experiencing the high.

23 Many of the teens we talked to had in their first
24 experience with over-the-counter cough medicine, thrown up

1 or temporary lost vision or locomotive ability. And none
2 of them viewed that as a positive outcome. So it's not
3 surprising, as we've saw in the data presented by Dr.
4 Schuster, that most of the teens in this study tried cough
5 medicine and they only did it a few times before abandoning
6 it.

7 The teens in our research really told us the
8 exact same things we see in the data from Dr. Schuster.
9 Teens who were abusing over-the-counter cough medicines
10 were more likely to be abusing other drugs including
11 prescription opioids and ecstasy. In all of our groups,
12 most reported that they had already been drinking alcohol
13 and using marijuana and then added over-the-counter cough
14 medicines. Teens also told us as they looked out at the
15 drug landscape that they regarded cough medicine users as
16 losers.

17 Users who we talked to regard over-the-counter
18 cough medicine really as a poor substitute for other drugs
19 including alcohol, marijuana, ecstasy, shrooms or
20 mushrooms, and LSD. OTC cough medicine consistently ranked
21 very low on their list of drug of choice. And then one of
22 the most interesting things from the study which I think is
23 very important is an insight from that qualitative research
24 that there is a substantial confusion among cough medicine

1 abusers between over-the-counter cough medicine and
2 prescription cough medicine with codeine and of course
3 without dextromethorphan. Even when we directed to very
4 specifically talk about OTC cough medicine, they persisted
5 in confusing them by commenting on what they saw as a much
6 more pleasurable high from prescription cough syrup.

7 They had a knowledge base, a language, a lure if
8 you will, about prescription cough syrup with codeine that
9 they simply didn't have around the over-the-counter
10 product. This confusion at the consumer level lead us to
11 believe that cough medicine abuse prevalence levels
12 reported in Monitoring the Future as well as in the
13 Partnership's own national research may actually overstate
14 the prevalence of over-the-counter cough medicine and
15 ignore the abuse of prescription cough syrup.

16 We're actually going to be changing our
17 questionnaire going forward and we're right now in
18 discussions with Dr. Lloyd Johnston who's the principal
19 investigator of the Monitoring the Future study about
20 making changes to his study so that we can more accurately
21 reflect this. But in total, the qualitative and
22 quantitative research leads us to some fundamental
23 strategic insights, each of which we believe has
24 implications for prevention programming. The first insight

1 is that we need to capitalize on what the teens themselves
2 call that lousy high and what the teens call that loser
3 image of cough medicine abusers and make that a key element
4 of the prevention effort. These are powerful concepts that
5 de-motivate users and a reason why most teenagers who try
6 these medications only abuse them a few times before
7 quitting. And I'll speak a little bit more about that in a
8 moment.

9 The second insight, both from qualitative and
10 quantitative data is that for those teens reporting more
11 frequent abuse of cough medicine, that's about half of the
12 five percent total, are mostly teens who are simultaneously
13 abusing multiple drugs of which dextromethorphan is at the
14 very bottom of their list. What this tells us at the
15 Partnership and given what was know about drug abuse and
16 prevention, is that these heavy, poly-substance abusers
17 will find substance to abuse whether those substances are
18 legal, illicit, prescribed, or over-the-counter witness
19 their familiarity with and ready access to the prescription
20 cough syrup which they were far more eager to include on
21 their menu of drugs of abuse than they were OTC cough
22 medicine.

23 As a result, our suggested approach brings
24 together proven prevention strategies to reduce drug abuse

1 with findings from all this recent research. And actually,
2 it represents a significant ratcheting up of the teen-
3 specific efforts to date. Research from the last 35 years
4 tells us that teen drug use can be best affected with
5 active parental involvement, increasing youth perception of
6 risk, and increasing youth perception of social
7 disapproval.

8 Let me spend a moment explaining how each of
9 these strategies affect substance abuse, how we know this
10 to be true, and our recommendation for integrating these
11 principles into reducing cough medicine abuse. First, why
12 are parents so important? Well, parents have been a focal
13 point of efforts at the Partnership for decades because
14 what may come to a surprise to many parents is they truly
15 can have an impact on teen decisions to use drugs. In
16 fact, quantitative national research consistently shows,
17 year in, year out, that teens who report learning about the
18 risks of drugs at home from parents who are caring adult,
19 are 50 percent less likely to abuse drugs.

20 And parents can also address the supply side of
21 this issue by restricting access to medicines in their own
22 home. So any component of addressing cough medicine abuse
23 needs to include an emphasis on motivating and mobilizing
24 parents. Secondly, we know that when risk perception of a

1 drug goes up, use goes down. It is a very elegant and
2 straightforward scenario. As you can see from this chart
3 on the screen, substances with a lower perception of risk
4 have a higher prevalence of use. For example, in 2009 the
5 perception of risk among tenth graders for marijuana was
6 only about 20 percent, while use was among one of the
7 highest, right around 27 percent. Compare that to heroin,
8 which in 2009 had one of the highest perceptions of risk at
9 72 percent and one of the lowest rates at just under one
10 percent. Heroin also has one of the highest levels of
11 social disapproval. So you see kind of the two poles of
12 the scenario.

13 This relationship between actual usage levels and
14 those perceptions, the attitudes, the beliefs is more
15 deeply illustrated in this chart. And this is an example
16 that focuses on marijuana. When you look at the chart, two
17 things become readily apparent. The first is that
18 perceptions regarding availability of marijuana don't seem
19 to impact whether teens abuse. Availability remains flat,
20 essentially for the period of time. The second fact, and
21 really of crucial importance is that inverse relationship
22 between risk perceptions and actual usage levels, the data
23 show time and again over time that the perception of risk
24 increases, when that happens abuse rates decrease. And

1 unfortunately, the inverse is also true as you see in the
2 latter part of this graph.

3 But this body of research really gives us a
4 roadmap for prevention including reducing cough medicine
5 abuse. We've actually provided too additional case studies
6 in the appendix of your briefing book. They're in appendix
7 three. And they both look at perception of risk social,
8 disapproval and usage. One of those goes specific to the
9 issue of inhalant abuse, sniffing household products to get
10 high. I think it has many parallels to addressing
11 dextromethorphan-abuse behavior. Here we have a readily
12 available household product abused primarily by teens and a
13 significant increase in prevalence level in the 1990s.

14 Now while availability of inhalants remained
15 universal, they were everywhere, targeted research-based
16 public education was employed which helped increase eighth
17 graders perception of risk by 20 percent between 1995 and
18 2001. Over that same period, abuse of inhalants decreased
19 29 percent by eighth graders, the grade level at which
20 inhalant abuse is most prevalent. In the study report of
21 Monitoring the Future, the principal investigator, Dr.
22 Lloyd Johnston, specifically pointed to the public
23 education efforts as having contributed to this progress.
24 And he talks about the turn- around in inhaled abuse and

1 beliefs corresponds exactly with the anti-inhalant ad
2 campaign. And we are inclined to credit much of the
3 improvement to inhalant abuse to that intervention. That's
4 what happens when you really target those risks and social
5 disapproval attitudes.

6 But based on this extensive experience and also
7 our work today on cough medicine abuse, we're able to make
8 some informed recommendations on how to move forward.
9 First, we know enough about the abuser to reach him or her
10 with very highly targeted messaging. We can effectively
11 leverage those insights we got out of the research and
12 continue to make progress, both changing attitudes and
13 reducing abuse. We live in an age where it's possible to
14 highly target teens and young adults in the same digital,
15 online, and social media that they use every day in their
16 lives.

17 And therefore, we can do that without risk being
18 educative to the other 95 percent of young people who do
19 not abuse cough medicine. So because prevalence remains so
20 low, we do not recommend a major national scale outreach
21 effort. Rather, we recommend that highly targeted,
22 aggressive and pervasive online and digital targeting both
23 those most at risk and those already engaged in the
24 behavior. The goal of that campaign should be three

1 things, first, to diminish any perceptions that there are
2 benefits from cough medicine abuse; second, to increase
3 perceptions of social disapproval of the behavior; and
4 third, reduce intentions to abuse cough medicine among at-
5 risk teens and those experimental users. More than half of
6 these younger sensation-seeking teens who might try cough
7 medicine as a cheap and available alternative to alcohol or
8 marijuana can be dissuaded from initiation once they hear
9 from their peers and realize how unpleasant and how
10 pathetic the behavior is.

11 Secondly, it remains essential to continue to
12 enlist parents in this effort by talking with their teens
13 and safeguarding medicines in their own home, parents can
14 have a significant impact in reducing teen abuse of cold
15 and cough medicines. By giving parents persuasive
16 information about all the risk factors related to substance
17 abuse, we can spur them to action before their children
18 experiment with cough medicine or any of those substances
19 which it appears precede cough medicine. The Partnership
20 also believes there is value in restricting availability of
21 over-the-counter cough medicine at retail to teens under
22 18. And we've actually advocated in Congress on behalf of
23 those bills to make that restriction.

24 So in conclusion, we believe that the programs

1 put in place by CHPA, those that we have done, and those by
2 other organizations are working and have helped stabilize
3 the prevalence of cough medicine abuse. Nearly four
4 decades of experience in learning from the Monitoring the
5 Future study has proven that when you do research-based
6 targeted prevention efforts, they can work to decrease the
7 prevalence of abuse especially among teenagers.

8 And while we can effectively impact OTC cough
9 medicine abuse, in my view, I think ultimately we would all
10 do well to put this abuse in context, and that is the abuse
11 of all medicines both over-the-counter and prescription.
12 We hope that the FDA, federal agencies, and industry can
13 one day come together in a public-private partnership to
14 educate parents, healthcare officials, healthcare
15 practitioners, and the entire general public on both the
16 short-term and long-term risks of medicine abuse. When we
17 do that, we're going to be making real headway against all
18 of those charts that we saw on all of the different
19 substances. But on all fronts, the Partnership for a Drug-
20 Free America stands ready to work with FDA to continue
21 working with CHPA and all other stakeholders on taking on
22 this issue and contributing in any way we can.

23 Thank you for your time. I'll turn it over to
24 Dr. Suydam.

1 DR. SUYDAM: Thank you. As you've heard today,
2 CHPA and the presenters before you have a tremendous amount
3 of expertise and knowledge in the pharmacology of
4 dextromethorphan, its abuse prevalence, and in developing
5 effective, targeted strategies toward preventing and
6 reducing cough medicine abuse. We just heard from the
7 president of the Partnership of a Drug-Free America that
8 the most effective way to reduce substance abuse is through
9 targeted interventions. I'd like to spend a few moments
10 talking about CHPA's educational and legislative efforts to
11 address dextromethorphan abuse and importantly what our
12 plan is moving forward.

13 But first let me say I'm very proud of the fact
14 that we have been proactive and aggressive in our approach
15 to prevent cough medicine abuse. This timeline which I
16 know is very busy chronicles many of our efforts and
17 represents the work we have been doing over the past seven
18 years. You have a copy of this timeline in your hand outs
19 as well in appendix one of the briefing book. I don't have
20 to go through all our programs today, but I encourage you
21 to pay particular attention to the 12 pages of appendix two
22 in your briefing book that summarizes our efforts to date.

23 As you heard earlier and as you can see from this
24 timeline, we took the lead on this issue in 2003 when an

1 overall trend toward teens looking inside the medicine to
2 get high -- medicine cabinet to get high became apparent.
3 Because of our concern, we contracted the Partnership for
4 Drug-Free America and immediately encouraged national
5 monitoring of this behavior along with research to better
6 understand the level of awareness about cough medicine
7 abuse.

8 We began developing resources to educate parents
9 and caregivers on the issue. Based on what we learned from
10 the research, we focused our initial outreach primarily to
11 parents and to key influencers of teens like healthcare
12 professionals, teachers, counselors, law enforcement
13 officials, and community leaders. We notified government
14 agencies including the FDA and the DEA of our plans to
15 address this issue. We also began exploring legislative
16 tools to help reduce access to teens.

17 Up to now, most of our programming has been
18 targeted to parents because drug abuse experts including
19 the DEA and the Partnership initially cautioned us against
20 reaching out directly to teens out of concern for over
21 exposing otherwise uninformed teens about the potential for
22 the use of this ingredient. This advice was based on the
23 low prevalence of abuse and the lack of knowledge about the
24 abuse behavior. In fact, we really know much about this

1 behavior or the abuser. While we heeded this advice in our
2 effort to not inadvertently do more harm than good, we did
3 develop some individual tools for teens and have improved
4 upon these over the years.

5 Just recently the partners conducted research in
6 understanding the abuse behavior and attitudes and
7 perceptions of the teens who were and were not abusing
8 cough medicine. Thus, we now feel prepared and confident
9 in moving forward with targeted interventions to change
10 perceptions and attitudes about cough medicine abuse.
11 While our program has evolved and is still growing, we have
12 developed a comprehensive abuse mitigation plan to address
13 dextromethorphan abuse.

14 We created this entire framework based on the
15 specific factors identified by the Partnership for Drug-
16 Free America that were just presented by Steve Pasierb.
17 The elements of the plan are increasing parental awareness
18 of abuse behavior and the risks from the abuse. And
19 importantly, enlisting their involvement in addressing the
20 issue because we know that kids whose parents discuss the
21 risks of drug abuse with them have half the chance of being
22 involved in drugs. Increasing the perception of risk among
23 teens, because 35 years of drug abuse prevention research
24 proves that perception of risk has a significant impact on

1 levels of abuse increasing social disapproval of the abuse
2 behavior as teens are less prone to abuse drugs that carry
3 a social stigma. And finally, limiting the multiple access
4 points to dextromethorphan-containing medicines by
5 targeting where we know teens and some young adults are
6 getting the medicines, from their home, their friends'
7 homes, retail, and from the Internet.

8 Each of the evidence-based goals of our program
9 is linked to specific tools to carry them out and tied to
10 specific assessments to measure their success. The
11 assessments are based on measuring the number of people we
12 reach and the changes in their attitudes and behavior with
13 our ultimate goal to reduce abuse in teens by one-third in
14 five years from five percent to three-and-a-half percent.

15 We know that we first need to change attitudes
16 and perceptions before impacting abuse behaviors. We
17 believe that the elements of our plan will lead to this
18 overall reduction. So let me take you through our plan.
19 As I do, please bear in mind that many of the elements of
20 this plan have been underway for some time. Our first goal
21 is to raise awareness of the behavior and risks among
22 parents and caregivers and importantly to get them talking
23 to their kids about the risks.

24 Our preliminary research of parents of teens

1 found that parents didn't have the knowledge of the abuse.
2 They didn't think it was dangerous. And not surprisingly,
3 they were absolutely adamant that this was not behavior in
4 which their own children were engaged. To leverage this
5 important role parents play in their teens' decisions about
6 drugs, we have been utilizing a wide variety of tools to
7 educate parents about this issue and to encourage them and
8 to be involved in preventing abuse in their homes.

9 We conducted a national survey to get a baseline
10 to assess their awareness and the effectiveness of our
11 programs by measuring the increase in conversations that
12 parents report having with their kids about cough medicine
13 abuse as well as the reverse, what teens report their
14 parents are telling them oftentimes that's different.
15 Regarding parent-teen conversations which we all know are
16 so important in keeping teens drug-free, 42 percent of
17 parents reported talking to their teens about the dangers
18 of abusing OTC cough medicine. Our goal is to increase
19 this percentage almost 50 percent to 60 percent of parents
20 by 2013.

21 While we do not have a baseline on teen-reported
22 conversations with parents, we will work with the
23 partnership as they monitor this particular aspect. To
24 meet these expectations, we will continue with the tested

1 and proven elements of our current efforts including our
2 extensive programming, consumer engagements, media
3 outreach, advertisements, town hall meetings, community
4 tool kits, and our comprehensive Websites and partnerships.
5 We developed our programs and materials with leading
6 substance abuse and prevention experts. And we've
7 continued to add new programming and partners each year to
8 widen our reach and evolve our programming as new data has
9 become available.

10 While we don't have time to discuss all of our
11 programs for parents and caregivers, I'd like to highlight
12 just a few examples of our outreach as well as the
13 resources we have created to raise awareness about this
14 issue. Unfortunately, in the FDA review of our programming
15 and resources that was provided to you in your briefing
16 book, it was terribly incomplete. The review did not
17 mention the content-rich material we have developed over
18 the past seven years including our number one resource
19 where we steer all our consumers, stopmedicineabuse.org.

20 We originally created this Website in 2007 in
21 order to provide consumers with a memorable URL that
22 communicated a very simple and strong message, stop
23 medicine abuse. The Website highlighted the risks and
24 warning signs and provided resources and materials for

1 parents to learn more about cough medicine abuse. In 2009,
2 we improved the site with engaging, in-depth information
3 and features about cough medicine abuse and concrete steps
4 that parents can take to help prevent their teen's abuse.
5 Stopmedicineabuse.org also provides access to all of our
6 programs and resources for our various audiences, including
7 parents, caregivers, educators, healthcare professionals,
8 retailers, and even students.

9 The site even includes information on
10 prescription drug abuse in recognition of the fact that the
11 research points to an overall behavior of teens looking to
12 medicine in general to get high. We also have an active
13 educational partnership with WebMD. As you may know WebMD
14 is the number one resource for health information. WebMD
15 reaches 82.1 million monthly unique visitors which is one
16 of two U.S. adults including three of four U.S. women. In
17 just over a year we have received more than 650,000
18 individual visitors to our content on the WebMD site.

19 Our collaborative destination includes original
20 features about abuse, the risks and the warnings, common
21 slang terms, and videos of one teen's history with drug
22 abuse -- with medicine abuse. It also provides parents
23 with information and practical tips about how to detect
24 abuse and what to do to prevent the abuse or address it if

1 it exists.

2 We also leverage our partnership with parents
3 through our award-winning Five Moms campaign. We started
4 the Five Moms stopping cough medicine abuse campaign three
5 years ago. It features five real-life mothers who
6 represent a cross-section of America and have experience
7 dealing with this issue in their own homes or in their
8 professional or volunteer work. The purpose of this
9 grassroots online campaign is to get parents involved in
10 our cause of raising awareness of OTC cough medicine abuse
11 and to reach out to other parents with solid, clear
12 information about abuse and its risks.

13 The messages of Five Moms are straight-forward,
14 cough medicine abuse is real and can touch any family. And
15 parents can take some simple steps to prevent this type of
16 substance abuse in their own homes. Since this program is
17 launched it has reached nearly 35 million parents and is
18 still growing. Many of our materials have been adapted for
19 Spanish-speaking audiences and in fact one of our moms is a
20 Latina who provides messaging directly in Spanish. And to
21 help parents recognize which products contained
22 dextromethorphan our industry voluntarily developed and
23 printed an education icon on their products containing
24 dextromethorphan. The stopmedicineabuse icon instructs

1 parents to visit our stopmedicineabuse.org Website that I
2 just discussed.

3 While the heart of our work has so far been
4 focused on parents, we have done some initial work directly
5 targeted at teens on increasing their perception of risk
6 which is our second goal because you have to change
7 attitudes in order to impact behavioral changes. Because
8 the Partnership, through its PATS survey monitors this
9 attitude, we will use its research as our measurement tool.
10 We are very encouraged already from the research of the
11 Partnership for Drug-Free America that shows that teen
12 perception of risk has increased from 41 percent in 2004 up
13 to 47 percent in 2009. We plan to increase our teen-
14 directed outreach substantially. And our goal is to drive
15 this number to 60 percent in the next three years.

16 Increasing perception of risk is very important
17 as you've heard from Steve Pasierb because it is a key
18 influencer of actual abuse. Research shows that perception
19 of risk in the 50 to 60 percent range have a significant
20 impact on the abuse itself. Some of the tools that are
21 already underway to reach teens through our outreach
22 program with D.A.R.E. America that have directly reached
23 more than one million students and a program with the
24 National Association of School Nurses that just launched

1 this year is already estimated to have reached almost one-
2 and-a-half million teens. Additionally, with the
3 Partnership for Drug-Free America, we developed an online
4 tool called DXMstories.com specifically to intercept teens
5 and young adults who were searching the Internet for
6 information on how to get high from cough medicine. This
7 site provides information on the health risks of
8 dextromethorphan abuse through real-life testimonials from
9 teens who have abused cough medicine and from their parents
10 and also from those who have not. Because of the
11 information we gained from the qualitative research
12 conducted by the Partnership we are ready to move forward
13 with a more aggressive campaign to influence attitudes
14 directly. We will do this by increasing their perceptions
15 of risk and increasing the social disapproval of abusing
16 cough medicine which we know are the most effective drug
17 prevention strategies.

18 Increasing social disapproval, therefore, is our
19 third goal. Since this initiative is new and involves
20 information not yet studied, we do not have a baseline yet
21 for attitudes toward social approval. However, we plan to
22 get this baseline next year from both the Partnership and
23 Monitoring the Future surveys and then we'll determine a
24 goal to increase social disapproval by 2013. In the

1 meantime, now that we understand the abuser and the abuse
2 behavior, we are confident that we can move forward with
3 the campaign to reach out to teens and young adults
4 directly and more proactively than we have in the past.
5 The Partnership has extensive experience with these types
6 of campaigns and we are already partnering with them to
7 develop key components of this initiative.

8 We already have key insights that demonstrate
9 that unlike other substance of abuse, we have an advantage
10 towards success with dextromethorphan. First, the drug
11 pretty much unsells itself. As we heard from Dr.
12 Schuster's presentation as well as the Partnership's
13 qualitative research, dextromethorphan is a lousy high and
14 those who try getting high with it don't like it and don't
15 continue abusing it. Secondly, abusing dextromethorphan is
16 not viewed by others as cool. And third, dextromethorphan
17 abuse is not a social activity unlike alcohol, drinking
18 alcohol or taking ecstasy. We will use these powerful
19 insights in developing our new programming and believe they
20 will have a significant impact on both current abusers and
21 at-risk teenagers.

22 Specifically, our outreach to teens and young
23 adults will include both the continuation of what we've
24 already been doing, including our programs in the schools

1 and in the communities through CADCA AND D.A.R.E. and the
2 school nurses, along with an enhanced and expanded digital
3 platform that will target those who are looking for
4 information about getting high on all drugs. Today's
5 highly specialized web landscape makes it possible to truly
6 target abusers and at-risk teens. Working with the
7 Partnership and other experts, we will design a digital
8 media campaign that will include a new Website to update
9 our current DXMstories and focused on a wider more mature
10 audience and videos created by teens and young adults
11 explaining vividly how sickening abusing over-the-counter
12 cough medicine actually is.

13 The videos will highlight what happens from abuse
14 such as experiencing nausea, vomiting, blurred vision, and
15 becoming physically impaired. These videos will have a
16 viral functionality to share the stories and the videos
17 themselves. In addition, we will include a major marketing
18 component to this initiative including digital advertising
19 search and social media. We have begun development of this
20 initiative and plan to roll out all these elements early
21 next year.

22 Because the highest prevalence of abuse is among
23 teens, our final goal is to reduce availability of
24 dextromethorphan to teens through legislative initiatives

1 as well as encouraging parental monitoring of medicine
2 cabinets. This goal is centered on limiting the multiple
3 access points where we know abusers are getting the
4 ingredient in their homes, in their friends' homes, at
5 retail, and now to a lesser extent on the Internet.

6 First, after surveillance, identify a problem
7 with bulk dextromethorphan even before the incidents that
8 were cited by the FDA. CHPA took a leadership role in
9 addressing the unique problem of bulk dextromethorphan.
10 Since 2005 we have been urging Congress to prohibit the
11 sale of bulk, unfinished dextromethorphan to anyone not
12 registered with the FDA. And to address access at retail
13 for the last three years, our industry has also been
14 vigorously advocating for a federal age restriction on
15 sales to teens under the age of 18.

16 Our bulk bill has passed the House of
17 Representatives three times. And we have an age-
18 restriction bill currently pending in the Senate. We
19 encourage both FDA and the DEA to lend their full support
20 to these bills. But because we also know a key access
21 point for cough medicines, all medicines in fact, is right
22 in the medicine cabinet. We need to be vigilant about
23 encouraging parents and caregivers to monitor the medicines
24 in their homes. Our baseline reports that 31 percent of

1 parents say they monitor OTC cough medicine in their home.
2 We plan to increase this number to 60 percent in three
3 years.

4 As a result of all the efforts I've just
5 presented, we believe that scheduling of dextromethorphan
6 under the Controlled Substance Act is not warranted. We
7 are confident that the solutions we discussed today will be
8 more effective than scheduling. This conclusion is based
9 on a number of very important factors including
10 dextromethorphan's benefits to public health, a low and
11 flat prevalence of reported abuse from national
12 governmental-sponsored surveys, a limited level of
13 morbidity and mortality based on emergency room visits and
14 treatment center data, and very importantly, more than 35
15 years of research that tell us research-based interventions
16 are the most effective ways to address substance abuse.

17 Based on the overwhelming research in this area
18 and advice and support from drug prevention experts, we are
19 confident that the interventions outlined in our abuse
20 mitigation plan are the right and logical approaches and
21 will lead us to a one-third reduction in the abuse of over-
22 the-counter cough medicine. Thus, instead of scheduling,
23 CHPA is committed to continuing to expand our on-going
24 research-based educational interventions urging Congress to

1 pass legislation for a national age restriction on OTC
2 medicines containing dextromethorphan to prohibit the sale
3 to those under the age of 18 as well as prohibiting the
4 sale of the unfinished bulk dextromethorphan to any party
5 not registered with the FDA, encouraging involvement of
6 national drug abuse surveillance to better reflect issues
7 related to cough medicine abuse, and lastly, supporting
8 medicine abuse as part of the national drug policy agenda.

9 We thank you for your time and attention to this
10 important matter. And we would be happy to take any
11 questions.

12 DR. KRAMER: Thank you. I'd just like to talk to
13 the committee about the time. We're supposed to break at
14 12:30 for lunch. Actually, just a show of hands of how
15 many people have questions for the sponsor?

16 Okay. I think we're going to have to -- I hate
17 to say this -- we're going to have to postpone the
18 questions to the sponsor until after lunch with one
19 exception, I'm very concerned about something that might be
20 confusing to the committee or even potentially misleading.
21 And that is the repeated reference to the fact that if
22 dextromethorphan were scheduled that it would limit access
23 to legitimate users by requiring them to see a physician to
24 get a prescription. And I think that is very misleading

1 because it is not synonymous that once something is
2 scheduled that you need a prescription. If this were
3 scheduled, presumably it would be Schedule V, it would not
4 require a prescription even in those states that require a
5 prescription for Robitussin with codeine. There is no
6 indication that this is a widespread, as you yourself have
7 said, widespread subject of abuse such that states would
8 require a prescription.

9 So could you please clarify that?

10 DR. SUYDAM: Well, in 18 states, regardless of
11 what the product is, if a product is Schedule V, it is
12 automatically considered prescription. So every product
13 that is scheduled in Schedule V in those 18 states would
14 require a prescription.

15 DR. KRAMER: Could FDA verify that those 18
16 states that require prescriptions for Robitussin with
17 codeine also require it for all Schedule V products; is the
18 legal group able to comment on that? I think that's an
19 important -- we just need to understand if we're talking
20 about the implications of scheduling, what the impact to
21 legitimate users would be in those 18 states.

22 DR. KLEIN: It would not be a result of immediate
23 scheduling under the Controlled Substances Act. The
24 Schedule V doesn't have a prescription requirement.

1 DR. KRAMER: But I think the speaker is stating
2 that in those 18 states the legislation the state's enacted
3 required that federally-designated Schedule V would require
4 a prescription in that state. It's a question we really
5 need to understand. And maybe we could postpone the answer
6 until after lunch if you want to --

7 DR. THROCKMORTON: I doubt that we'll be able to
8 get the details. Each of the 18 states may well have
9 specific statutes that differ or something. It'd be
10 unlikely we'd be able to give you a blanket answer to the
11 impact in the 18 states. It's likely they differ slightly.

12 DR. KRAMER: Even a single state.

13 DR. SUYDAM: My understanding is that and from
14 experience we've had working in states that when it is
15 Schedule five in those 18 states, it requires a
16 prescription.

17 DR. KRAMER: But that's different than -- I think
18 we need to know whether the legislation in those states
19 states it that way or if you're experiences driven by
20 Robitussin with codeine -- or codeine-containing products.

21 DR. SUYDAM: No, our experience is driven by a
22 lot of other issues. And I think Robitussin, by the way,
23 with codeine has not been on the market since 1991. But
24 there are codeine products that are in fact in the

1 states --

2 DR. KRAMER: Or Glycoglycaline (ph). Okay.

3 DR. SUYDAM: -- required by the 18 states to have
4 a prescription. The other thing that Schedule V does is
5 requires that you must access it through a pharmacist which
6 means not only can you not get it at the local grocery
7 store where many people or convenience store, and for
8 people in rural areas where you have significant lack of
9 pharmacies that are open 24 hours a day, you are in fact
10 limited to a pharmacy -- pharmacist interaction, so only
11 when the pharmacist is available to give you that product.

12 DR. KRAMER: One more thing, if you could look up
13 for after lunch, in your packet on page 18 of 78 in the
14 CHPA briefing packet, you list the number of pharmacies in
15 the U.S. versus the number of retail outlets to the point
16 that you just raised. But those statistics were from 1995.
17 And from my community we're at most intersections there's
18 now three major chain drug stores because once there's one,
19 the other two major chains have to compete at the same
20 intersection. I'd like to know if this number is in any
21 way changed. And I suspect it has changed.

22 DR. SUYDAM: We can certainly look that up --

23 DR. KRAMER: Okay. That would be useful.

24 DR. SUYDAM: with our colleagues at the National

1 Association of Chain Drug Stores.

2 DR. KRAMER: Okay. So we'll adjourn for lunch
3 and we have to be back at 1:30 to convene for the open
4 public hearing.

5 (Whereupon, at 12:33 p.m., a luncheon recess was
6 taken.)

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

A F T E R N O O N S E S S I O N

(1:31 p.m.)

1
2 DR. KRAMER: While everyone's taking their seat,
3 we have had a discussion about balancing being able to ask
4 the questions the panel has of CHPA and yet not wanting to
5 delay the speakers in the open public hearing. And we've
6 made a little compromise, we understand that the speakers
7 in the open public hearing have stated to FDA that they
8 want to hear the morning presentations by sponsors and FDA
9 fully. So what we thought we would do, if it's acceptable
10 to everyone, is take 15 minutes of the session to ask the
11 questions that are pressing of CHPA so that everyone can
12 hear the answers. And then we'll start with the official
13 presentations.

14 How many presenters?

15 MS. FERGUSON: There's six total.

16 DR. KRAMER: We have six presenters in the open
17 public hearing. Is there anyone affected, in the open
18 public hearing that cannot handle that change in schedule?

19 It's a 15 minute delay. Okay. That will open --
20 actually we'll just start with this.

21 MS. FERGUSON: Yeah.

22 DR. KRAMER: Okay. So for panel members who have
23 questions of CHPA, I'm sorry, I forgot, Dr. Suydam has some
24 answers to the questions we asked before lunch.

1 DR. SUYDAM: I do. You wanted updated pharmacy
2 data. And from SK&A Market Research firm 2010, the total
3 number of chain and independent pharmacies in this country
4 is now 48,098 which is less than the 55,000 that was in our
5 '95 estimate. And that really is a result of the number of
6 independent pharmacies that have gone out of business over
7 the last 10 years.

8 DR. KRAMER: Okay.

9 DR. SUYDAM: The other question you asked was
10 about the percent increase of the growth of the overall
11 over-the-counter cough-cold category. And the numbers we
12 have from 2006 to 2009, the entire sales volume of the
13 category grew 18 percent. As you saw, the FDA figure said
14 22 percent volume increase in dextromethorphan sales, but
15 that was from 2005 to 2009. So those numbers are fairly,
16 pretty much the same.

17 DR. KRAMER: Okay. All right. Panel members
18 with questions. We didn't write down everyone who just
19 raised their hands at the end, so you'll have to -- I think
20 I saw -- Almut Winterstein first. And Elaine Morrato. And
21 Allen.

22 DR. WINTERSTEIN: I have two -- I actually have
23 several questions, but I'll reduce it to two in the
24 interest of time. And I apologize in advance for

1 mispronouncing your name, Dr. Dicipinigaitis.

2 DR. SUYDAM: Dr. Dicipinigaitis, yes.

3 DR. WINTERSTEIN: Could you comment on the ACCP
4 guidelines that were presented to us by the FDA and in
5 particular to the issue related to upper respiratory --
6 acute upper respiratory tract infections and the negative
7 recommendation for antitussives or dextromethorphan in
8 particular?

9 And then secondly, kind of try to sketch or
10 describe the population for us that you would think would
11 actually benefit from dextromethorphan in general.

12 DR. DICPINIGAITIS: Thank you. So the ACCP
13 guidelines were similar to many other guidelines that have
14 published to guide clinicians. And the charge of the
15 committee was to make clinical recommendations based on
16 what was available in the published literature. And as
17 we've already alluded to, there's been major problems with
18 conducting good human cough research mainly because even to
19 this day, for example, we don't have a well-validated
20 commercially available cough counter, for example.

21 So even now, although we're getting better at it,
22 human cough research is very difficult to do. So the
23 guidelines committee was limited to making the
24 recommendations based on what was in the published

1 literature. So based on what they found, they did feel
2 comfortable making a positive recommendation for cough due
3 to chronic bronchitis and post-infectious cough for
4 dextromethorphan they just felt that the data in the
5 literature was insufficient to put forth a recommendation
6 for the use of dextromethorphan.

7 DR. WINTERSTEIN: It seemed to me that there was
8 a negative recommendation. I'm not sure I recall what kind
9 of grade that was, but negative recommendation to me
10 usually suggests that there was evidence against.

11 DR. DICPINIGAITIS: No, but the wording was
12 negative based on absence of data. And they recommended
13 that good, adequate trials be performed to actually answer
14 the question.

15 DR. WINTERSTEIN: So who would you characterize
16 would benefit from dextromethorphan then?

17 DR. DICPINIGAITIS: Well, I use dextromethorphan
18 in my practice. And I deal with chronic, severe olfactory
19 cough. And I do see benefit there. But I see a lot of
20 benefit in acute cough as well. So I think
21 dextromethorphan can be an effective antitussive in a
22 variety of different coughs including cough due to common
23 cold.

24 DR. KRAMER: So could you just clarify on your

1 answer, I just want to make sure I understand, so you're
2 saying that although the ACCP said that because there isn't
3 evidence of effectiveness in the common cold, it shouldn't
4 be used, you're saying that because there's not evidence of
5 effectiveness that you're recommending that people use it
6 according to the monograph?

7 DR. DICPINIGAITIS: My opinion would be that
8 absence of evidence is not evidence of absence of an
9 effect. And, you know, I have to lean on my 20 years of
10 experience using it and I find it an effective antitussive
11 in certain patients.

12 DR. KRAMER: But you don't -- you generally, in
13 your practice are treating chronic cough.

14 DR. DICPINIGAITIS: Right. Since I'm the cough
15 guy, a lot of my colleagues and friends come to me with
16 questions. So, you know.

17 DR. KRAMER: Okay. And the evidence that you
18 have for the common cold?

19 DR. DICPINIGAITIS: What I do is based on
20 clinical experience and extrapolation from the very solid
21 evidence that I think is there in the database for animals
22 and human-induced cough models, has convinced me that
23 dextromethorphan is undoubtedly an antitussive.

24 DR. KRAMER: Okay. Next, on the list --

1 DR. WINTERSTEIN: I had second question, do I get
2 it?

3 DR. KRAMER: I'm sorry, go ahead. I'm sorry.

4 DR. WINTERSTEIN: The other question I have is
5 related to the plan for outreach to parents and so forth to
6 reduce the abuse potential. And I was wondering, and I
7 know that this is probably a very difficult question to
8 answer, could you quantify the interventions you are
9 planning in terms of resources that are attached to the
10 staff members funds, whatever, what is the plan altogether?

11 DR. SUYDAM: First of all, let me say, this is
12 not something we're planning to do. This is something
13 we've been doing for seven years. We've invested
14 resources, significant resources of both the CHPA and
15 significant dollars in the number of programs that we have
16 done already.

17 I think that our current plan is to get -- we
18 know that from the past we've reached more than a half
19 billion impressions. Impressions are the way advertisers
20 capture who has seen the material. And that's direct
21 contact, it's publications, and it's media impressions.
22 The current program, we expect to add another 50 million
23 parents and caregivers impressions every year for a minimum
24 of the next three years. And we think that plus the way to

1 reach the goals is to have a comprehensive program which is
2 what we have now in place. And the dollars are in the
3 millions that we have spent already. And we will spend
4 more.

5 DR. KRAMER: Okay. The next person on the list
6 is Mary Ellen Olbrisch.

7 DR. OLBRISCH: You're proposing to make an age
8 restriction on who can purchase this. But I take it you're
9 not planning to put this product out of reach? You want
10 the consumer to be able to get it off the shelf just as
11 they do now?

12 DR. SUYDAM: That's correct. We are proposing
13 that you cannot buy it if you're 18. What would happen,
14 you would be -- they would scan it, and they would ask you
15 for an ID if you looked like you were under 35.

16 DR. OLBRISCH: Have you considered investing more
17 in anti-shoplifting technology since that seems to be a
18 method by which a lot of teens are acquiring this product?

19 DR. SUYDAM: Actually, that isn't necessarily
20 true. The data don't show that cough medicine is any more
21 significantly stolen than any other product in the drug
22 store.

23 DR. KRAMER: Next on the list is Elaine Morrato.

24 DR. MORRATO: Yes, it's actually a follow-up

1 question with regard to the legislation. So I agree in
2 terms of your goals of limiting access to teens. I was
3 wondering if you could give us an assessment, if you will,
4 on the likelihood of the legislation that's being proposed
5 of actually passing by 2012 on being restrict access to
6 dextromethorphan and its bulk unfinished form has been
7 advocating, as you mentioned, since 2005. It's passed the
8 house three times in 2006, seven, and nine.

9 DR. SUYDAM: Yep.

10 DR. MORRATO: And it's still, I guess, with the
11 House. and then for the second piece of legislation in
12 terms of restricting access since we've been talking to
13 underage teenagers, what do you view is the Congressional
14 outlook of that given the fact that it seems to be, I
15 guess, sitting within the Senate judiciary committee? And
16 the reason why I ask this is I would guess that maybe a
17 democratic administration would be more open to some of
18 these things than maybe a republican, and if we haven't
19 seen passage in the last couple of years what gives more
20 confidence in the future?

21 And then for the restricting access to age, you
22 mention also that there's voluntary efforts occurring at
23 retailers right now. And perhaps you could give us, if you
24 have any information on the percentage of sales that are

1 covered by those voluntary retailers.

2 DR. SUYDAM: Okay. Let me answer the first part.
3 I obviously I'm not going to be giving you an exact answer
4 about whether I think this can pass or not. I think it can
5 pass. I think we have a good chance to have to have it
6 passed.

7 The Senate has obviously been engaged with a lot
8 of other activities in the last year like healthcare reform
9 and finance reform and Supreme Court nominations and they
10 seem to be somewhat paralyzed by their polarization of the
11 parties. But we think this is a bill, if we get additional
12 support, I mean, we're putting a lot of people on the
13 ground in Congress to speak about this, all of our
14 companies are using their people to go in and speak to
15 various congressmen and senators about it. And if we get
16 support from the FDA and the DEA, I think we will have a
17 better chance of getting this bill passed in the next -- in
18 this Congress because I think that's key is to get it
19 passed this year.

20 DR. MORRATO: And on the question about how many
21 voluntary retailer --

22 DR. SUYDAM: We know that many of the major
23 chains, the chain drug stores have implemented voluntary, I
24 know three of the major chains have introduced voluntary

1 age restrictions. So that's a fairly large number of
2 specific drug stores when you're talking about Walgreens
3 and CVS and RiteAid. But you're not picking up all of the
4 convenience stores, the big box stores, those kinds of
5 places were, you know, we can in fact make a big difference
6 if we have that in place.

7 DR. MORRATO: So are there any efforts by CHPA to
8 try and expand more voluntary participation given leverage
9 with those outlets?

10 DR. SUYDAM: We have encouraged the chains to
11 move forward with voluntary age restrictions. It's a
12 little more difficult with the independent, but we have
13 worked with them as well.

14 DR. KRAMER: Okay. Moving on, Lewis Nelson.

15 DR. LEWIS NELSON: Just two questions, one for
16 Mr. Pasierb, is that how you say that, sorry. On slides 57
17 and 61 you give these key abuse reduction strategies which
18 include parental involvement, perception of risk, and
19 social disapproval which all do make sense, but I guess,
20 that's all been done for things like the prescription
21 opioids, right, and it seems like the abuse of those
22 substances is continuing to rise.

23 MR. PASIERB: Actually, prescription opioids have
24 a very low perception of risk. Most teenagers do not

1 believe them to be addictive in the research, most parents
2 actually reflect that they're relieved. So when you look
3 at the opioid category, you have low perception of risk,
4 you have low social disapproval. We have high media noise,
5 but that has not translated down into shaping those
6 behaviors among kids.

7 DR. LEWIS NELSON: Right. And actually, that's
8 what I'm asking. In other words, we've tried to instill
9 those things into people.

10 MR. PASIERB: I don't think we have. I don't
11 think we have as a nation, I really don't. We talk about
12 individual drugs, but we haven't really talked about it.
13 And we have done some things, the Office of National Drug
14 Control Policy started and then stopped. So I don't think
15 we're anywhere near there. That's why actually the last
16 part of my presentation was that really needs to be our
17 focus. We need to wake the whole country up.

18 DR. LEWIS NELSON: Okay. And just to correlate
19 that for Dr. Suydam is --since you've been doing this work
20 with PDFA and other groups since 2003, including some of
21 this type of work, do you have any data to support that
22 it's actually working?

23 DR. SUYDAM: Well, I think there are a number of
24 points. One is, you know, our program has evolved over

1 time. We started with parents in a relatively small way
2 and have continued to expand that particularly with our
3 Five Moms program and our stop medicine abuse program.
4 What we do know, and I think it's very clear, that there
5 were a lot of people who thought this problem would
6 explode. And it hasn't. And even Lloyd Johnston from
7 Monitoring the Future actually commended us for our
8 prevention programs in 2008 because it appears -- slide on
9 -- as he said, it appears that attempts to discourage the
10 misuse have proven somewhat successful.

11 So we think we've made a difference. We also
12 know that we have had an impact in that generally the abuse
13 numbers are flat, but they're trended down in two of the
14 three age groups, we know that the perception of risk is
15 increasing, and we know that parental awareness is
16 increased.

17 So every year we have more programs, more data,
18 and it's more sophisticated. And we think we are having a
19 direct impact.

20 DR. KRAMER: I think we're going to have to
21 interrupt our questions. We still have people on the list.
22 We will get to you after the open public hearing. We
23 really need to move on so that we don't inconvenience the
24 speakers.

1 So first, I'd like to read a statement from the
2 FDA. Both the Food and Drug Administration and the public
3 believe in a transparent process for information-gathering
4 and decision making. To ensure such transparency at the
5 open public hearing session of the advisory committee
6 meeting, FDA believes that it's important to understand the
7 context of an individual's presentation. For this reason
8 FDA encourages you, the open public hearing speaker, at the
9 beginning of your written or oral statement, to advise the
10 committee of any financial relationship that you may have
11 with the sponsor, its product, and if known, with its
12 direct competitors.

13 For example, this financial information may
14 include the sponsor's payment of your travel, lodging, or
15 other expenses in connection with your attendance at the
16 meeting. Likewise, FDA encourages you at the beginning of
17 your statement to advise the committee if you do not have
18 any such financial relationships. If you choose not to
19 address this issue of financial relationships at the
20 beginning of your statement, it will not preclude you from
21 speaking.

22 The FDA and this committee place great importance
23 in the open public hearing process. The insights and
24 comments provided can help the agency and this committee in

1 their consideration of the issues before them. That said,
2 in many instances, and for many topics there will be a
3 variety of opinions. One of our goals today is for this
4 open public hearing to be conducted in a fair and open way
5 where every participant is listened to carefully and
6 treated with dignity, courtesy, and respect. Therefore,
7 please speak only when recognized by the Chair. And thank
8 you for your cooperation.

9 Am I correct that at the end of the designated
10 time the microphone will shut off?

11 MS. FERGUSON: Yes.

12 DR. KRAMER: And how long does each person have?

13 MS. FERGUSON: The first four have 10 minutes.

14 DR. KRAMER: All right. So the first speaker is
15 John Coleman.

16 MR. COLEMAN: Good afternoon. My name is John
17 Coleman. And I'm President of Prescription Drug Research
18 Center in Fairfax, Virginia. In terms of my potential
19 conflicts of interest, I have worked, I have provided
20 consulting services in the past for two companies, Novartis
21 and Johnson and Johnson who are makers and distributors of
22 dextromethorphan products. However, I'm here today, my
23 appearance here today is at my own initiative and my own
24 expense.

1 I would like to, if I could, recap some of the
2 findings from the materials that were distributed before
3 the meeting as well as the presentations from this morning.
4 First of all, the abuse of unfinished pure dextromethorphan
5 occurs and it can be fatal. And we heard a very
6 comprehensive and excellent detailed description of that
7 from Dr. Bonson this morning and one of the things she did
8 not mention, but I will, is that the company, Chemical API
9 in Indianapolis was quickly and summarily put out of
10 business by the FDA Office of Criminal Investigations. It
11 conducted an excellent investigation, identified the owners
12 of the company, prosecuted them for introducing mislabeled
13 drugs in interstate commerce. And they are now in custody
14 doing time in a federal penitentiary. So I think that that
15 was a commendable action.

16 The second point I would like to make is that the
17 abuse of finished dextromethorphan products is indeed a
18 phenomenon that affects mostly teens and young adults. And
19 we heard this from several presenters this morning. And
20 the third I'd like to make is that the Adverse Events
21 Reporting System and the National Poison Data System both
22 show that abuse outcomes are mostly minor to moderate.

23 In 2008, for example, the published information
24 from the National Poison Data Center indicated that there

1 were about 52,000 exposures reported for dextromethorphan,
2 approximately 24,000 of those were, excuse me, people under
3 the age of six, persons under the age of six. So they're
4 really not necessarily abuse cases per se. Of the
5 remaining cases, those that had reported outcomes, most
6 fell into the categories of minor to moderate. There was
7 only one reported death in 2008 from dextromethorphan
8 according to the National Poison Data System.

9 Now while the OTC sales of dextromethorphan
10 products increased 19 percent as you heard from the
11 presenters this morning between 2005 and 2009 the DAWN
12 emergency department visits for dextromethorphan during the
13 period of '05 to '08 increased only five percent. So we
14 don't have a direct correlation here between the increased
15 sales of dextromethorphan and the increased emergency
16 department mentions.

17 Now the ratios of mentions of dextromethorphan to
18 sales volumes are low the abuse is not widespread but
19 concentrated among young people and young adults and is
20 consistent with ratios and levels that are observed with
21 other non-scheduled drugs.

22 Now in terms of recommendations that I would
23 recommend would be that first of all, improved public and
24 private educational programs designed to deter or prevent

1 dextromethorphan abuse. We've already seen wonderful
2 presentations of these types of educational programs. We
3 know that they work. We suggest and recommend that they be
4 expanded.

5 The second would be to prohibit commerce in
6 unfinished dextromethorphan except for bona fide
7 pharmaceutical purposes. The third would be required age
8 verification for retail sales of dextromethorphan finished
9 products. Now these three recommendations should reduce or
10 eliminate most dextromethorphan abuse without restricting
11 access to an effective safe medication that has been used
12 responsibly by millions of persons each year.

13 Now we heard a little bit about the pending
14 legislation, let me go into a little bit more of that in
15 detail. There are two bills, one's in the House and one is
16 in the Senate. The first would prohibit commerce in
17 unfinished dextromethorphan except among persons registered
18 to engage in the practice of pharmacy, pharmaceutical
19 production or manufacture or distribution of drug
20 ingredients. That's the House bill.

21 The second would be to prohibit retail and
22 Internet sales of finished dextromethorphan products to
23 individuals under 18 years of age. That's in the Senate
24 bill. The third would provide federal grants for

1 community-wide educational strategies to prevent the abuse
2 of prescription drugs as well as non-prescription drugs
3 including dextromethorphan.

4 Now the House bill was passed by the House on
5 3/31/09. It's been referred to the Senate Committee on
6 Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions. And the Senate
7 bill has been referred on 6/25/09 to the Senate Committee
8 on the Judiciary.

9 Lastly, I'd like to say that the FDA and the DEA
10 cannot lobby Congress on behalf of legislation. It's a
11 violation of the law. However, this advisory committee is
12 free to urge passage of these bills as part of its
13 recommendations. And I would so urge and so recommend and
14 advise.

15 Thank you all very much.

16 DR. KRAMER: Thank you.

17 The next speaker is Zak Zarbock.

18 DR. ZARBOCK: Good afternoon. I have no
19 financial sponsorships to disclose. And I am here on my
20 own dime. As mentioned, I am a physician, a pediatrician
21 currently practicing in the state of Utah. I completed my
22 medical training at the Ohio State University and then my
23 pediatric residency at the University of Utah in Primary
24 Children's Medical Center in Salt Lake City.

1 Today I hope to provide the perspective of a
2 community pediatrician with regards to both the potential
3 misuse and abuse of dextromethorphan in young children and
4 adolescents. As we now know, the dangers of
5 dextromethorphan when used inappropriately are well-
6 documented and potentially life threatening. Further, the
7 use of dextromethorphan in children has been questioned in
8 multiple clinical trials and shown to provide little
9 benefit for the relief of symptoms when compared to
10 placebo.

11 We are also well aware that both the recreational
12 use and accidental misuse of products containing
13 dextromethorphan are a significant public health risk. In
14 the pediatric community in the state of Utah, this has been
15 and continues to be a very concerning trend to my
16 colleagues and me. We see firsthand the dangers and
17 potential harm imposed on our patients as well as confusion
18 among parents concerned about what to give their children.

19 While many over-the-counter products containing
20 dextromethorphan continue to have confusing and misleading
21 labels and while they're easy access to adolescents for
22 recreational abuse is not better controlled, we are not
23 safe.

24 Recently in our community, like many areas of the

1 country, several products containing dextromethorphan were
2 moved behind the counters. This was an effort to curb both
3 theft and abuse as an increasing number of teens in our
4 area abusing these medications and putting themselves at
5 significant risk for the perilous side effects.

6 Personally, I have the unfortunate opportunity of caring
7 for a 16-year-old male in the pediatric ICU at Primary
8 Children's Medical Center who was the victim of Robo-
9 tripping gone awry.

10 Thankfully for this young man he survived but
11 there are many others who have not. This and other
12 experiences have sparked my interest in helping to
13 eliminate risk and providing safe alternatives for our
14 youth. This problem continues in our state as local poison
15 control agencies are fielding hundreds of calls with
16 regards to dextromethorphan. In the state of Utah last
17 year the Poison Control Center received approximately 200
18 calls relating to intentional abuse of dextromethorphan.
19 This number is certainly not representative of the overall
20 problem because most instances of abuse likely go
21 unreported.

22 However, possibly a larger problem is encompassed
23 in the 750 calls for unintentional misuse of
24 dextromethorphan including many by parents who accidentally

1 overdose children because labels are not consistent and can
2 be misleading.

3 So the question remains as to how we fix the
4 problems at hand. With regards to the abuse potential, in
5 my opinion requiring prescriptions for these medications
6 would put an unnecessary burden on the healthcare society.
7 While their efficacy in children is debatable, products
8 containing dextromethorphan when given at recommended doses
9 have relatively few side effects and don't merit this sort
10 of regulation. Instead I would also vote for a minimum age
11 requirement to purchase products containing
12 dextromethorphan.

13 I would propose at a minimum age 18 or possibly
14 higher given that it has been reported that nearly six
15 percent of twelfth graders still admit to abusing cough
16 medicine to get high within the past year. Alternatively,
17 these products could be placed behind the counter.
18 However, as has been discussed, this may not always be
19 feasible in many grocery stores and smaller pharmacies.
20 Limiting the number of items containing dextromethorphan
21 that can be purchased at any one time may also help cut
22 down on abuse.

23 With regards to the use of dextromethorphan in
24 young children, this is another problem that has been

1 addressed in the past but certainly merits additional
2 attention. As mentioned previously, Poison Control Centers
3 in Utah received nearly four times the number calls for
4 misuse in young children. We need to do more to ensure
5 their safety. Labels continue to be confusing as some
6 read, "Consult a doctor for use in children between the
7 ages of four and six," leaving parents to guess a dose in
8 the wee hours of the night.

9 Several others already eliminate the guesswork by
10 stating, "Do not use in children under the age of six."
11 Given the potential for harm and the lack of clinical -- of
12 efficacy in children, there is no good reason to put our
13 children in harm's way. We need to standardize the age of
14 use to at least six years of age and make labels
15 consistent. This regulation will mirror what has already
16 been done in other countries including Great Britain,
17 Canada, Australia, and others.

18 This proposed regulation is possibly even more
19 important for the multi-symptom products containing several
20 active ingredients. In an attempt to help calm a coughing
21 child in the middle of the night, tired parents often reach
22 for whatever is available in the cupboard as long as it is
23 different than what they've already been given. They will
24 try another product and by so doing put their child at risk

1 of excessive amounts of previously-dosed ingredients.
2 These products should call out that there are several
3 active ingredients that should not be combined with other
4 cough, cold, allergy, and flu medications.

5 Some have also argued that imposing further age
6 restrictions on cough and cold medicines will create more
7 problems by giving parents fewer options and encouraging
8 them to use small doses of adult medications. We as
9 healthcare providers need to provide solutions. In a
10 recent study, Dr. Ian Paul at Penn State University
11 clinically showed that the administration of buckwheat
12 honey was superior to dextromethorphan in children two to
13 18 years of age in the reduction of coughs associated with
14 upper respiratory tract infections. His research has also
15 shown no clinically significant benefit with
16 dextromethorphan in children in two randomized placebo-
17 controlled trials in 2004 and 2007.

18 I have taken this research personally a step
19 further by creating a buckwheat honey cough syrup that is
20 now available in thousands of grocery stores and pharmacies
21 including every Walgreens across the country. The product
22 is called ZarBee's Children's Cough Syrup. And it is one
23 of a few safe alternatives that will allow parents to use
24 an effective remedy without putting their children's health

1 in jeopardy. I feel the FDA would do well to provide
2 information to parents about safe alternatives and to
3 clearly standardize restrictions in labels to eliminate any
4 confusion.

5 In conclusion, we as healthcare providers, law
6 makers, and parents need to provide safe alternatives for
7 our patients and our children suffering through symptoms
8 related to irritating coughs, colds, and flu. We need to
9 better regulate the availability of potentially harmful
10 products from the hands of our youth by increasing the age
11 of purchase and where possible restricting their access for
12 potential theft.

13 And we also need to standardize labels that
14 increase the age of use to at least six years of age
15 without any ambiguity so caregivers have no question about
16 how to safely dose medications for the young children.
17 Thank you.

18 DR. KRAMER: Thank you.

19 The next speaker is Becky Dyer.

20 MS. DYER: Good afternoon. My name is Becky
21 Dyer. I'm one of the Five Moms from the Five Moms
22 Campaign. The Consumer Healthcare Products Association
23 does compensate me for my expenses. But they do not
24 compensate me for my time.

1 Obviously I'm in law enforcement. I'm from
2 Hutchinson, Kansas, and a pretty small community of about
3 45,000 people. I'm also a D.A.R.E. officer and a patrol
4 officer. I'm a little nervous. You guys are a little bit
5 different than my usual crowd of, you know, a community of
6 1,000 and maybe 20 people show up for PTO meeting, but I
7 appreciate the opportunity to be here.

8 I know you've already been briefed on the Five
9 Moms Campaign. It's something I'm very passionate about,
10 something I've taken very personable to continue on. I
11 kind of stand up here and hold many different hats, the
12 obvious law enforcement. I am a mom to a six-year-old son.
13 And I have a big responsibility within my community on
14 educating kids about the dangers of drugs, making good
15 choices through the D.A.R.E. that has enabled me to be in
16 our schools to talk to the kids about the dangers of drug
17 abuse.

18 Recently D.A.R.E. has added a supplemental
19 program on safe medicine use and that was a great
20 opportunity to kind of touch on this topic that we're here
21 today for with the kids. And I was really surprised at the
22 stories that were told to me in class on the practices at
23 home when it comes to medicines. We had great
24 conversations with the kids and obvious that there's a lack

1 of education within the homes of any kind of medicine,
2 prescription or over-the-counter.

3 Through the Five Moms Campaign it has enabled me
4 to reach out to parents which is very hard to do as law
5 enforcement, as an educator when it comes to substance
6 abuse. The Five Moms Campaign was launched in May 2007.
7 It has myself included and four other moms from all over
8 the country. We all have different jobs, but we all have
9 the same passion of sharing this information with parents
10 whether that is through the Internet, through media
11 outlets, through word of mouth, sitting, you know, having
12 coffee on a Sunday morning, you know, talking to our
13 friends about the dangers of cough medicine abuse and what
14 we can do to educate our parents, our friends, our
15 grandparents, and kids about the abuse itself.

16 And it's funny when I became involved with the
17 Five Moms Campaign, right around that time we had a young
18 person overdose on a product in my community and that was
19 the first time I had ever heard of this type of abuse. So
20 I thought to myself I'm in law enforcement, I'm an
21 educator, if I don't know about this, think about all the
22 parents out there that don't know as well. So when I heard
23 about the campaign I was very excited to get involved
24 because I knew there was a lot more people out there that

1 were kind of ignorant to this type of abuse.

2 The Five Moms I believe has been very successful.
3 We've had a lot of media outreach. Our Website,
4 stopmedicineabuse.org, has been also successful. And it's
5 been very simple goal of ours to stop this type of medicine
6 abuse. We have a lot of shared conversations online.
7 We've reached over 35 million people through Internet,
8 through our interviews we've done on television, through
9 newspaper. And then we've taken what we've learned and
10 what we've experienced and have talked to other families,
11 other parents, and we take them back to our own
12 communities. We talk in our churches. I'm on the radio at
13 least five, six times a year, especially right around cold
14 and cough season because I want to get this information out
15 there to the people that I serve in my community.

16 And I, you know, get a lot of phone calls that
17 come back. And there's just a lot of people out there that
18 really want to hear about this. They have no idea. I also
19 sponsored a town hall meeting which was pretty successful.
20 We had about 60 people come. And once again, hearing, you
21 know, the questions that the parents had, the educators,
22 the doctors that were there just made me realize even more
23 that education is what we have to continue about any kind
24 of drug abuse and specifically, I think, cough medicine

1 abuse because I think the parents out there don't see it as
2 a problem and the kids out there don't see it as a danger.

3 So through our campaign we have definitely, I
4 think, made a difference. And we hope to continue that
5 difference so that maybe we're not here in five years still
6 talking about this because I think it's possible.

7 Our mission with the Five Moms Campaign has been
8 very simple when it comes to our message and that is to
9 encourage parents to educate themselves about the problem,
10 what kind of signs to look for, talk to their friends about
11 it, and talk to their kids. And that is what seems to not
12 happen in a lot of things when it comes to parenting,
13 especially with what I deal with on a daily basis at my
14 job. Talk to your kids about the dangers of any drug abuse
15 and what we're here to talk about today.

16 Through the Five Moms, we can also provide
17 educational materials through -- to schools, to different
18 community groups, and give them the signs of what to look
19 for within their own homes, how to make their own homes
20 safe, how to safeguard their medicine cabinets, and have
21 those important conversations with their own kids. So
22 we've been very successful with that.

23 My other that I guess I have on today is that I'm
24 a mom. My son has autism and some other health issues.

1 And boy, when he has a cold or cough, I think we've all
2 experienced that before with your kid hacking in the
3 bedroom at 11:00 o'clock at night and needing to provide
4 them relief, I mean, we've all -- I've used it, I certainly
5 feel safe to give it to my son. And you know, I hope that
6 continues.

7 One quick story is my son's on a handful of
8 different medications for various reasons. And one time I
9 told him I didn't feel good. And he said, "Mommy, just
10 take my medicine." And he's six. And I took that
11 opportunity to explain to him about how medicines work and
12 the dangers of sharing. So that is another message that we
13 as a whole need to get out there to all of our schools and
14 our kids is that sharing medicines is not safe or abusing
15 them in great quantities. So I took that opportunity as a
16 young, you know, my young little kid to start there. And
17 that's another thing I really push with my parents is that,
18 you know, you're never too -- they're never too young to
19 start educating them about safe medicine use because
20 medicines work as long as we use them safely.

21 Through law enforcement we deal with a lot of
22 different topics. Seatbelt usage, you know, wrecks are, in
23 my community, are up this time of year for some reason and
24 we have a lot of fatality accidents. So what do we do? We

1 go out into the schools, we educate them about the dangers
2 of texting while driving, wearing your seatbelts, that's
3 all through education. Drinking and driving, same thing,
4 it's all about education. And I feel, as a nation with
5 this problem that we're seeing is that we haven't done
6 enough. With the campaign that we have, other programs
7 that are out there, I think if we kind of add our resources
8 together, you know, I think this can be accomplished.

9 I don't want to see this product removed from the
10 shelves as a consumer. As a law enforcement officer, I
11 want to go out there, encourage other officers, other
12 educators, other people like yourselves to go out into your
13 own communities and talk about this because I think
14 education is really where it's at. And I think we're doing
15 a good job so far.

16 I'm about running out of time. I didn't think
17 I'd talk even five minutes, but here I go. So another
18 aspect of why I wanted to be here today is that healthcare
19 costs are rising, health insurance is rising. As a single
20 mom, my deductible that I just found out a couple weeks ago
21 is going to be \$5,000 out of pocket what my county is
22 offering. Or the option is higher premiums. So for me,
23 taking my child to the physician for a \$90 doctor call to
24 get a prescription for something I could buy off of a shelf

1 is just not practical. And I think you're going to see
2 that, not just what I'm saying but all around the country
3 on what we're facing in years to come when it comes to
4 healthcare.

5 So that's another point I kind of wanted to
6 address as a single parent working, you know, paycheck to
7 paycheck. And I think I probably represent a lot of people
8 out there.

9 So thank you for your time and I think I'm done.

10 DR. KRAMER: Thank you.

11 The next speaker is Kevin Nicholson.

12 MR. NICHOLSON: Good afternoon. I'm Kevin
13 Nicholson, Vice-President and Government Affairs and Public
14 Policy for the National Association of Chain Drug Stores.
15 I have no financial relationships to disclose.

16 NACDS represents 140 companies, traditional drug
17 stores, supermarkets, and mass merchants with pharmacies
18 from regional chains with four stores to national
19 companies. Our members fill nearly 2.6 billion
20 prescriptions annually which is more than 72 percent of
21 annual prescriptions in the United States. I thank you for
22 the opportunity to share our perspectives on the abuse
23 potential of dextromethorphan and public health benefits
24 and risks of this ingredient as a cough suppressant. NACDS

1 is committed to pursuing effective strategies to help
2 prevent the abuse of both prescription and over-the-counter
3 medications and the devastating effects of such abuse on
4 people's lives and on society. With an emphasis on the
5 pursuit of effective strategies, we do not believe it would
6 be appropriate dextromethorphan under the federal
7 Controlled Substances Act.

8 Scheduling dextromethorphan is not warranted and
9 could lead to substantial negative impacts upon consumers.
10 We believe more effective alternatives to scheduling exist.
11 As we have heard today, dextromethorphan is the most common
12 ingredient in over-the-counter cough medicines in the
13 United States. It was approved by FDA in the 1950s to
14 replace codeine in cough syrups to prevent codeine abuse.
15 When used in therapeutic doses, dextromethorphan produces
16 very few side effects and has a decades-long history of
17 safety and efficacy.

18 Although dextromethorphan is an inherently safe
19 substance, there are incidence of individuals taking
20 massive doses such as 25 times or more of the recommended
21 dose to receive, excuse me, to achieve hallucinogenic and
22 similar effects. This abuse of dextromethorphan is not
23 widespread among all age groups. It is concentrated
24 primarily among teenagers. And this concentration makes

1 possible a targeted approach and strategic approach to
2 preventing abuse.

3 To address this, for example, we have supported
4 federal legislation that would prohibit the sale of
5 dextromethorphan to minors. In fact, a number of our
6 member companies already have policies that impose age
7 restrictions on the purchase of dextromethorphan. It is
8 also important to note that abuse of prescription and non-
9 prescription medications commonly found in the home --
10 found in home medicine cabinets is a problem somewhat
11 unique to the current generation of teenagers.

12 We expect the abuse of these products by
13 teenagers to wane over time both as a result of the
14 successes from educational and similar efforts to reduce
15 abuse and as the novelty abusing these products diminishes.
16 NACDS has worked with entities ranging from the White House
17 Office of National Drug Control Policy to the Drug
18 Enforcement Administration to help raise awareness of the
19 scourge of medication abuse particularly among young
20 people.

21 Unlike most controlled substances, withdrawal,
22 tolerance, and physical dependence are not issues with
23 dextromethorphan. This is consistent with research among
24 substance abusers which shows little recurring abuse of

1 dextromethorphan. We are unaware of any reports of
2 dextromethorphan products being illegally diverted from the
3 supply chain for abuse purposes.

4 We are aware, however, of reports of isolated
5 incidences of teens purchasing unfinished, bulk
6 dextromethorphan as a drug for abuse. Because unfinished
7 dextromethorphan can pose a greater risk given unknown
8 doses and an ability to take extremely excessive amounts,
9 NACDS has supported legislation before Congress to make the
10 illicit distribution of unfinished dextromethorphan
11 illegal.

12 We believe that the federal legislation we have
13 supporting affecting both dextromethorphan products and
14 unfinished dextromethorphan powder are more effective
15 alternatives to scheduling dextromethorphan as a controlled
16 substance.

17 Since teens are the primary abusers of
18 dextromethorphan, policy initiatives should focus on how
19 best to address teen abuse in the most effective and least
20 disruptive manner possible. Scheduling dextromethorphan
21 would cause unnecessary increases in healthcare costs.
22 Dextromethorphan is consumers number one choice to treat
23 cough. Depriving consumers of the option to self-medicate
24 with dextromethorphan would have substantial public health

1 consequences because cough and cold are extremely prevalent
2 in the U.S. population affecting the average adult two to
3 four times per year.

4 Cough poses a significant health burden on
5 individuals who would like seek alternative treatments.
6 Most consumers rely on self-care to treat these relatively
7 low risk, but potentially disruptive health conditions. If
8 dextromethorphan were to become a controlled substance,
9 consumers would likely respond in one of three ways, one,
10 consult a practitioner to obtain a prescription medicine;
11 two, choose another OTC medicine such as diphenhydramine or
12 codeine; or three, leave their condition untreated.

13 Forcing consumers to seek a practitioner to
14 obtain a prescription would dramatically raise healthcare
15 costs. These increased costs would arise from increased
16 administrative burdens for scheduling visits, conducting
17 consultations, and handling additional prescriptions. A
18 side cost would arise from the increase in physician visits
19 as patients would also expect to receive prescriptions for
20 antibiotics to treat their conditions which are ineffective
21 against viral infections.

22 All of this would lead to unnecessary higher
23 costs to healthcare payers in both the public and private
24 sectors. Moreover, consumers would endure the additional

1 costs of physician office visits and time away from work to
2 accommodate the office visits. Consumers without a primary
3 care provider would have the burden of seeking one out, but
4 would more likely end up in the emergency room adding to
5 healthcare costs.

6 For consumers who pursue another OTC cough
7 suppressant, there really is no practical alternative. The
8 only other FDA-approved over-the-counter cough suppressant
9 available in the U.S. is diphenhydramine which causes
10 drowsiness. Diphenhydramine is commonly used as an over-
11 the-counter sleeping pill. This somnolescent effect
12 renders diphenhydramine an unsuitable alternative.

13 In many states, codeine is available without a
14 prescription in limited quantities. A greater number of
15 consumers turn to codeine whether OTC or prescription would
16 likely lead to a greater abuse of codeine a substance that
17 is well known for being potentially addictive and for which
18 abuse already commonly occurs. People who suffer from
19 cough and cold condition untreated are less likely to be
20 less productive at work and less likely to endure a reduced
21 quality of life as well as experience related negative
22 impacts on work and private activities.

23 I would like to add that we discourage a behind-
24 the-counter or a Schedule V requirement for

1 dextromethorphan. Due to space limitations, such a
2 provision would severely limit product variety and consumer
3 access as space is already limited to accommodate
4 pseudoephedrine products.

5 Theft of dextromethorphan products has not been a
6 major problem for our members. A better approach to
7 prevent abuse would be an age restriction. We believe that
8 it would not be appropriate to subject dextromethorphan to
9 scheduling under the Controlled Substances Act it is not an
10 addictive substance. Its abuse is limited to a teenage
11 subculture. And such abuse is dissimilar from the types of
12 abuse we find related to Schedule I through V controlled
13 substances.

14 Its abuse appears to be related to peer
15 pressure and novelty as opposed to physical addiction.
16 There's insufficient evidence that the abuse or potential
17 abuse of dextromethorphan constitutes a public health and
18 social problem warranting scheduling. However, potential
19 impacts from scheduling would affect most consumers in a
20 significantly negative manner both individually and at the
21 macroeconomic level.

22 We thank you for the opportunity to share our
23 views on the legitimate uses of dextromethorphan and the
24 impacts of potential scheduling changes on this cough

1 suppressant medication. We urge the committee to recommend
2 against the scheduling of dextromethorphan as a controlled
3 substance. Thank you.

4 DR. KRAMER: Thank you.

5 The speaker is Bob D'Alessandro.

6 MR. D'ALESSANDRO: Thank you. Good afternoon. I
7 appreciate the opportunity to speak before you. I was so
8 afraid that you would shut the mic off after five minutes
9 that my comments will be very brief.

10 As you said, my name is Bob D'Alessandro. I'm
11 the founder and the president of the Center for Applied
12 Prevention. I traveled here today at my own personal
13 expense. I first became aware of dextromethorphan abuse in
14 1988 while I was working for Governor Roy Romer to design a
15 statewide community-based drug abuse prevention program for
16 the state of Colorado. I was an invited speaker at the
17 first FDA advisory committee hearing on dextromethorphan
18 abuse in 1990. I was also an invited speaker at a state
19 level FDA advisory committee meeting on DXM abuse in
20 Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, in 1991.

21 Since 1988 I have served through the Center for
22 Applied Prevention and through another substance abuse
23 prevention organization of which I was the executive
24 director as a consultant and an advisor to several

1 pharmaceutical companies specific to their role in
2 preventing DXM abuse. I served in a similar capacity to
3 CHPA several years back when they were conducting a
4 retroactive study of Poison Control Center data through the
5 test database and in the early development of their DXM
6 prevention program. And I was an unpaid advisor on a
7 couple of occasion to PDFA the Partnership for a Drug-Free
8 America both on a prevention of DXM abuse and many, many
9 years ago on the issue of inhalant abuse.

10 Since 2009, the Center for Applied Prevention has
11 been operating a DXM call center providing information,
12 referral, and technical assistance to callers specific to
13 the issue of DXM abuse through a grant provided by the
14 Pfizer Pharmaceutical company. Over the past decade, I
15 have spoken to literally hundreds of DXM abusers
16 personally, to parents, law enforcement officers,
17 educators, and community drug prevention advocates
18 regarding the issue of DXM abuse. This experience
19 validates most of what has been presented here today
20 regarding the prevalence and characteristics of DXM abuse
21 and its abusers.

22 Why am I here? I mentioned that I came here at
23 my own personal expense. And I think I came here for
24 myself. I've spent the last 35 years trying to bridge the

1 gap between research and science regarding the issue of
2 drug abuse and its prevention and the application of such
3 research and science at the local, state, and national
4 level.

5 Obviously, I'm near the end of my career not at
6 the beginning. I question whether I've made the best use
7 of my time as prevention of substance abuse today as it was
8 35 years ago is driven not by science but by other factors
9 including politics and ideology. I'm here today because I
10 see an opportunity to change this trend for the better.
11 And to make a lasting impact on how we address substance
12 abuse problems from here forward.

13 I believe that the program described by Mr.
14 Pasierb will have a direct positive effect on preventing
15 DXM abuse among adolescents. I also believe that
16 scheduling DXM will have little, if any, impact on the
17 problem. You may ask yourselves, why not do both and just
18 hedge our bets. It's a good question, but I believe that
19 there are unintended consequences of such an action. By
20 addressing DXM abuse as a supply problem, you perpetuate
21 the myth that the product is the problem and that by
22 limiting supply you can solve the problem.

23 Such messages also unintentionally diminish the
24 important role played by parents, educators, community

1 organizations, and those that involve youth directly in
2 positive pro-social activities. Closing, I believe, the
3 comprehensive program described by Mr. Pasierb and Ms.
4 Suydam is a model of the best practices to date in
5 addresses abuse of pharmaceutical products and that the
6 metrics it will provide through its careful monitoring and
7 evaluation will prove to be a significant demonstration for
8 addressing all substance abuse issues in the future.

9 Thank you, and I appreciate your time.

10 DR. KRAMER: Thank you.

11 And our last speaker is Robert Sosnowski.

12 MR. SOSNOWSKI: Hello. Thanks for having me this
13 afternoon. I'm here -- the only conflict of interest I
14 would say at this point in time is I was a founder and CEO
15 of a company called DexGen Pharmaceuticals. We launched a
16 single-agent dextromethorphan product in the early 2000
17 range. It currently is not available in the United States.
18 I do still hold intellectual property and some patents on
19 the combination use of dextromethorphan and other NMDA
20 receptor antagonists with methylators for the treatment of
21 home-assisting related diseases.

22 Let me start. My name is Bob Sisnowski. I was
23 founder and CEO of a small pharmaceutical company in New
24 Jersey called DexGen Pharmaceuticals. In 2001, the company

1 launched their first product, dexalone. It was the first
2 single-agent dextromethorphan hydrobromide, gel cap, 30
3 milligram available in the United States. Our company's
4 marketing plan was to focus on special needs populations,
5 specifically oncology patients with metastatic cancer cough
6 and elderly patients on multiple drug therapies.

7 We felt the need for a single-agent, easy-to-
8 swallow product was quite evident in these types of
9 populations. We soon learned about legitimate off-label
10 uses by physicians who cited certain studies regarding the
11 efficacy of using dextromethorphan as an NMDA receptor
12 antagonist as an adjunct to opioid pain medication to
13 reduce tolerance and increase efficacy for treatment of
14 peripheral neuropathies and its use in supportive care to
15 reduce CNS toxicities in high-dose methotrexate therapy in
16 pediatric leukemia patients.

17 We also quickly learned about the abuse of
18 dextromethorphan especially by children and young adults.
19 Soon after our products launched, we received a phone call
20 from someone who purported to be an owner of several
21 Pickwick stores on the west coast. The gentleman wanted to
22 know how much product could he buy for \$10,000. He said he
23 could wire the money overnight. We informed him that we do
24 not sell direct and that he could place an order with his

1 wholesaler via Cardinal, McKesson, AmerisourceBergen. His
2 ignorance of the standard operating procedures regarding
3 the procurement of OTC and effical pharmaceutical products
4 made us very weary and we began to do some research.

5 That research led us to understand the illicit
6 demand for dextromethorphan on certain Internet cites
7 including aerowit, DXM, dextroverse, I would encourage you
8 all to look at these, which focused exclusively on robo-
9 tripping, a term named after dextromethorphan product,
10 Robitussin. These cites claimed to promote safe,
11 recreational use of dextromethorphan and provided tips such
12 as how to extract dex from combination products and how to
13 avoid overdosing on dex. These cites also claimed to be
14 doing a public service by advising users not use Coricidin
15 HBP because of the potential that chlorpheniramine maleate,
16 an ingredient in combination products, can cause death when
17 abused.

18 When our research indicated that these cites were
19 specifically mentioning our product's name, dexalone, we
20 became very concerned and immediately adjusted our
21 marketing to safeguard against potential dangerous abuse.
22 These marketing safeguards included the following: we
23 actively promoted keeping dexalone behind the pharmacy
24 counter, we felt abusers would be less likely to purchase

1 dexalone if they had to ask a pharmacist for it; we
2 promoted dexalone to physicians as an effical OTC, a term
3 we use to try and differentiate the product and made
4 physicians, pharmacists, and consumers aware that its use
5 should be monitored.

6 We developed an ethical OTC information pattern
7 provided to physicians so that pharmacists could see the
8 physician had prescribed dexalone for a specific reason to
9 benefit a specific patient. We specifically designed what
10 some would call dull and unappealing packaging which worked
11 for us and the precautions we hoped to promote. We ran
12 mass e-mail and FAX campaigns advising pharmacists to stock
13 dexalone behind the counter to avoid potential abuse. And
14 we did this several years before it was required for
15 products containing pseudoephedrine, a move we
16 wholeheartedly endorse and applaud.

17 Our market research indicates that at least 80
18 percent of our business was generated by physician
19 prescriptions. And we're extremely proud of that. Our
20 product was available via the Internet pharmacies such as
21 drugstore.com. We had no way of determining where those
22 sales came from. However, as a credit card was required
23 for purchase, our hope was that minor children would not be
24 able to get it. In 2003, as part of a financial decision

1 we licensed the product to another company who marketed it
2 until 2008. Dexalone is no longer available in the United
3 States, but we recently reclaimed our marketing rights to
4 it.

5 We now explain the possibility of relaunching
6 dexalone. If we do decide to do that, we would again
7 market the product in the same responsible manner --

8 DR. KRAMER: Could we turn the speaker on for a
9 second because we have one speaker not coming? Just hear
10 the end.

11 MR. SOSNOWSKI: -- if we decide to do that, we
12 would again market the product in the same responsible
13 manner and promote that pharmacies keep it behind the
14 counter and sell it based on physician recommendation. At
15 DexGen, we wholeheartedly believe that the companies -- the
16 product's efficacy and safety when used properly and under
17 a physician's care, that it was safe and effective. A
18 single-agent dex product is free of alcohol, antihistamine,
19 lactose, and is safe for a wide variety of patients.

20 In 2001, the *Journal of the American*
21 *Pharmaceutical Association* chose dexalone as one of the top
22 OTC products launched that year for its safety, efficacy,
23 and convenience.

24 I'm here today as a former manufacturer who has

1 first-hand knowledge of, as well as a professional stake in
2 you decision, to encourage the advisory panel to consider
3 the serious abuse potential of dextromethorphan and the
4 danger it does present to our children. If you're not
5 ready to require making it a prescription product, please
6 consider requiring the same regulations for its purchase as
7 you did for products containing pseudoephedrine.

8 I'd like to applaud the organizations that are
9 here today for informing the community about the dangers of
10 dex abuse especially the Partnership for a Drug-Free
11 America.

12 In conclusion, I just want to share a short story
13 with you. When I was leaving last night to come here, my
14 16-year-old son asked me why I was going to Baltimore. I
15 told him I was going to speak to the FDA about
16 dextromethorphan abuse. I said to him, I said, "Do the
17 kids in your high school abuse dextromethorphan?" He said
18 no. I said you mean no one ever talks about, like, robo-
19 tripping or, you know, things like that in your high
20 school.

21 He said, "Oh, yeah, dad, lots of kids suck down
22 cough medicine to get high." So for Kenny and all the kids
23 in his high school and the kids across the country, I just
24 ask the panel to limit kids' access to dextromethorphan.

1 Thanks.

2 DR. KRAMER: Thank you very much.

3 Okay. The open public hearing portion of this
4 meeting has now concluded. And we will no longer take
5 comments from the audience. The committee will now turn
6 its attention to address the task at hand, the careful
7 consideration of the data before the committee as well as
8 the public comments.

9 So what we're going to do is before we get to the
10 actual questions, we're going to try to address the
11 remaining questions.

12 Dr. Suydam, you stood like you were --

13 DR. SUYDAM: I have one other thing to show you
14 which is about the 18 states that have prescription
15 requirements when its Schedule V.

16 DR. KRAMER: Okay. Did the FDA do any research
17 or are you comfortable with our depending on CHPA to give
18 us the information? Okay.

19 DR. SUYDAM: Well, what I have are three states,
20 obviously we couldn't look up all the state statutes. But
21 we have three states that we will define. And if I can put
22 a slide on, we don't have it?

23 Okay. It was on. If you see, the California,
24 the first one is California which says -- and I'm sorry,

1 but I can't read it from here.

2 DR. KRAMER: I can read it, you want me to read
3 it? Except as provided in Section 11159 or when dispensed
4 directly to an ultimate user by a practitioner other than a
5 pharmacist or pharmacy no controlled substance classified
6 in Schedule III, IV, or V may be dispensed without a
7 prescription meeting the requirements of this chapter.

8 DR. SUYDAM: So that's California.

9 DR. KRAMER: Okay.

10 DR. SUYDAM: No controlled substance, III, IV, V
11 can be dispensed without a prescription. Colorado, I think
12 has the same thing in their statute you can all maybe read
13 that yourself. And Hawaii, that's the same thing as well.

14 DR. KRAMER: So do we know whether those are
15 representative of all 18 exceptions? I mean, there could
16 be 15 that just specify specific drugs or is -- do we --

17 DR. SUYDAM: They're illustrative of the 18. I
18 can't tell you that they are all by statute, some are by
19 regulation. But we can in fact get you -- it's jut going
20 to take us more time.

21 DR. KRAMER: Frankly, I'll just speak on my own
22 opinion. I think that asking us make this recommendation
23 without the understanding of the implications of access to
24 legitimate users is really difficult. I feel that I would

1 like to know exactly what the situation is so that I can
2 make a responsible decision. So I hear you, thank you for
3 getting this. It would be nice to have the other 15. But
4 short of that, maybe the FDA can advise us at to what
5 they'd like us to do in that regard.

6 DR. THROCKMORTON: I guess I'd say we understand
7 that the impact of the scientific opinions that we're
8 looking for from you is going to have an impact on access.
9 And so we understand that you are going to want to
10 understand what your decision-making would lead to. So
11 It's important to understand -- I understand where you're
12 coming from. Having said that, each of the states are free
13 to exercise their own choices here. And it'd be difficult
14 for us to try to interpret each one of them for you.

15 So I guess to turn this around, what I'd ask you
16 to do is to begin by helping us understand the science as
17 is presented. Where you see that as being impacted by the
18 various legislative things, whether state or local or
19 national, comment on those. But to focus particularly on
20 what you understand to be the science around the abuse
21 liability of the dextromethorphan.

22 DR. KRAMER: So we can understand the science.
23 But if there was absolutely no downside to the access to
24 legitimate users of creating it in Schedule V, that would

1 prevent any future bulk distribution, I recognize that this
2 one manufacturer is out of business. I'd like to
3 understand from FDA if there are any other bulk
4 manufacturers that produce DXM.

5 But if it was absolutely, you know, if it created
6 no difficulty for legitimate users to access the drug, then
7 it's harder to understand -- we've heard most of the
8 arguments mounted by CHPA and speakers on their behalf,
9 have talked about the impact on legitimate users and the
10 cost of accessing physicians for a prescription. And then
11 talked about the quantitative aspects of how many people
12 use this. And frankly, when you're considering a possible
13 side effect of death, the quantitation is not the issue.
14 The issue is can you avoid it with minimal implications to
15 legitimate users. And it's hard to get that answer without
16 the information. But we can make our recommendations. And
17 maybe we'll effect future states that consider what they're
18 going to do after this.

19 Any other committee members want to comments in
20 this regard? Okay. So we have questions left over -- hang
21 on a minute -- we'll first take the questions that were
22 directed to people who had questions for CHPA since it's
23 the most recent one. And we still have four from the
24 morning, left from FDA.

1 Leslie Hendeles.

2 DR. HENDELES: Thank you. I don't remember which
3 member made the statement that scheduling doesn't work.
4 And I'd like them to indicate what the evidence of that is.

5 DR. SUYDAM: I'm not sure that any of us said
6 that scheduling wouldn't work. But I think we all said it
7 had limitations. And I'd like ask Mr. Pasierb to perhaps
8 speak to that issue.

9 MR. PASIERB: While I didn't cover that in my
10 presentation, clearly the drugs that we do deal with, both
11 the prescription and the illicit street drugs that we're
12 dealing with with kids all represent being scheduled
13 medications. So from my standpoint, from a child's
14 standpoint, the scheduling doesn't have a deterrent impact.
15 Whether or not it has an availability impact is outside of
16 my area of expertise.

17 But clearly we're dealing with prescription
18 opioids, prescription sedatives, prescription
19 tranquilizers, prescription other things which kids are
20 abusing as part of this overall medicine abuse behavior and
21 all of them have the scheduling as a common quality.

22 DR. KRAMER: Do you have any other questions?

23 Warren Bickel.

24 DR. BICKEL: I have a question for Dr. Suydam.

1 So we know overall that the prevalence of addiction is
2 correlated with or inversely correlated with socioeconomic
3 status and educational attainment. I was wondering if you
4 could address how your educational programs will
5 specifically target those with lower educational attainment
6 and lower socioeconomic status.

7 DR. SUYDAM: Our programs are multi-faceted and
8 as you heard from Becky Dyer of the Five Moms program, it's
9 a word-of-mouth program that goes out to the schools, the
10 local communities, deals with the individuals in those
11 communities and we have, in addition to that, worked with
12 the D.A.R.E. program which is in all the schools. Home-to-
13 homeroom is one of the programs that I didn't mention.
14 It's with the school nurses. And that's in all of the
15 schools. We think in the first year we've already reached
16 one-and-a-half million students. We have done brochures,
17 on-line articles, a nurses' office poster, and much more.

18 And I think those programs, because of the multi-
19 faceted nature of all the programs, we're reaching people
20 at all levels of our society.

21 DR. KRAMER: Leslie Walker.

22 DR. WALKER: I had a question and I'll give a
23 little context for it. There was a high-use of marijuana
24 in the '80s and a little past that. And then there was a

1 big dip in what kids thought the risk was. And there was a
2 decrease in the use of marijuana for a while. And part of
3 that was because of the huge national addressing in
4 education and all kinds of input to kids that age that this
5 was something that was actually a risk.

6 But when that move meant lost funding, went away,
7 the increase in marijuana use began again. So my question
8 is, I heard three years, somewhere around three years you
9 were interested in putting money into the educational
10 process, which I think if it's done with other methods to
11 help change behavior can be very effective. But as long as
12 the drug is available, it would need to be -- there would
13 need to be the same kind of a push toward that because of
14 generational forgetting. The kids that are being educated
15 now are not the same kids 10 years from now. And it would
16 be bad for us to keep coming back every decade to have to
17 deal with this if you don't put things in place for a
18 while.

19 DR. SUYDAM: We understand that completely and
20 I'm sorry if I gave the perception that we were going to
21 end this program in three years. What I said was we were
22 setting goals for a three-year attainment that we could
23 then repeat and talk to whomever about what our goals were.
24 This program, we understand, is an on-going program. At

1 three years we will be -- we will have been at this for 10
2 years. And we intend to and know that you have to keep
3 after this issue, as you said, every generation of new kids
4 coming into that 12-to-17 age group has to be educated
5 about the issue and needs to hear from their parents. And
6 the parents of those children because there's new parents
7 every generation too, they need to be educated as well.

8 So it is an on-going effort that we think will
9 continue.

10 DR. WALKER: Just an added question, just a side,
11 with the education, usually, education while important
12 doesn't tend to change behavior, are you doing any research
13 to try to move beyond that as the years go on?

14 DR. SUYDAM: Well, I think we see this as a
15 multi-pronged effort, more than just education. But
16 interventions in a lot of different ways. We are obviously
17 doing the research including testing messages, making sure
18 we understand the issue continuing with the qualitative
19 research because that's so useful to understand why teens
20 abuse programs -- abuse drugs and why we can get them to
21 understand what's going on. So we think the better profile
22 we have of the abuser, the more likely we are to be able to
23 target those interventions.

24 DR. KRAMER: I also had some questions, the first

1 one, I guess Dr. Suydam, you could answer. I'm confused
2 about the recommendation to restrict the sales to teens
3 under 18 years of age in a setting where as you mentioned,
4 the number of retail outlets, not pharmacies now, is very
5 large. And I'm trying to imagine someone coming into a 24-
6 hour pharmacy or 7-11 and picking something off the shelf
7 and bringing it to the clerk and the clerk being likely to
8 ask that person for an ID. I mean, it was a huge effort to
9 get people to ask for IDs for cigarettes and for alcohol.
10 I mean, is this realistic that if this had a age limit that
11 it could be enforced in a setting where it's freely
12 available wherever you might go?

13 DR. SUYDAM: Well, certainly, we believe it has
14 to be a national program to be effective. There have to
15 penalties for not doing it. And we know that the cigarette
16 testing has actually worked. And it did take time to get
17 the convenience stores and the local mom and pop stores to
18 recognize the importance of doing age restrictions.

19 But we think that it gives us one more tool to
20 actually make sure that parents know that their kids can't
21 go to the local store to buy it. And we will be,
22 obviously, encouraging surveillance of those retail
23 establishments.

24 DR. KRAMER: Then the other thing is a

1 combination comment and question, some of the things that
2 Steven Pasierb commented on when he was describing the
3 focus groups that were done, I think you made a comment
4 that it was hard to recruit to these focus groups. And you
5 made the comment that it was hard to recruit because the
6 abuse was not that common. But there's an alternative
7 hypothesis which is hard to recruit because of the kinds of
8 teenagers specifically that abuse these sorts of drugs
9 would not be volunteering for your focus groups. If it's a
10 disaffected child that is seeking to have psychic
11 alterations, not opioid-type dependence, but escape and
12 whatever drives people towards hallucinogens, is it
13 realistic that -- you may have just selected out those
14 people that find those sorts of things objectionable and
15 had a self-fulfilling prophecy in your focus groups which
16 albeit it's a focus group, but it's qualitative and it
17 could have been very much affected by selection bias.

18 MR. PASIERB: We didn't do just a general
19 population recruit. We went to addiction treatment
20 centers, into educational settings and other places to try
21 to find kids who had either presented with these problems
22 or otherwise to try to dampen that very effect. And very
23 specifically in the groups that we did in Los Angeles, we
24 recruited for the five-time user, so not just the kid who

1 had used it most, but going out and finding the kids who
2 had used it on multiple occasions.

3 So we were able to populate the focus groups with
4 kids who had direct experience abusing DXM and direct
5 experience with poly-drug abuse. So it took the time and
6 effort to do that in reaching out to the Karens and the
7 others in the treatment community to be able to populate
8 those groups. That's again why we went to multiple cities
9 as well.

10 DR. KRAMER: Also, I could see why the
11 Partnership for Drug-Free America wouldn't prioritize this
12 type of abuse because of the huge amount with other types
13 of products as the top, number one, national campaign for
14 you to focus on. But I'm still having a hard time
15 understanding why even a small level of abuse is not of
16 concern.

17 MR. PASIERB: That is not my statement at all,
18 the small level of use is absolutely a problem and why
19 we've been on this for the last seven years. My purpose is
20 saying that when I have a 95 percent non-usage level, and I
21 use national television, national radio, and I talk to 310
22 million Americans, I actually have the risk of introducing
23 more kids to the potential of the behavior and how to
24 engage in the behavior.

1 So much like the advice very early on, we have a
2 five percent behavior we can target that five percent very
3 heavily. Let's not broadcast out to all the world that
4 there's this thing called robo-tripping and here's how you
5 do it and here's what the products are and here's where you
6 go to get it. In fact, we heard that in some of our
7 qualitative research, kids saying, "The reason I did it is
8 I just happened to be sitting in the living room and the
9 news was on. And there was a story about it. And I said
10 that's great. I went to my computer. I looked it up,"
11 probably ended up at aerowit and that's why he started
12 doing it.

13 So we do, in the prevention field, while you
14 would normally think that you want to tell the whole world
15 and cry from every tower, we do never want to be educative
16 on this. It's one of the struggles we had with ecstasy
17 abuse. It was only when ecstasy moved out of the club
18 scene into the mainstream that we really went after ecstasy
19 on a national scale.

20 DR X: So that would argue against a widespread
21 educational approach?

22 MR. PASIERB: On dextromethorphan, yes, a
23 targeted approach on dextromethorphan, a widespread on
24 marijuana, widespread on alcohol where you have much more

1 prevalent use.

2 DR. KRAMER: Okay. Dr. Winterstein.

3 DR. WINTERSTEIN: Follow up on this because now
4 I'm confused, didn't you talk about how important it is to
5 increase the perception of risk for those medications? I
6 mean, that was one of your number one strategies.

7 MR. PASIERB: Yes, perception of risk among the
8 kids who are likely to be in the behavior, not all 100
9 percent of society. We know that we can target online in
10 the same spaces where those kids are, the kids who are most
11 at-risk, at-risk sensation-seeking teens who may be seeking
12 this kind of high, current users, and chronic users.

13 So there are places that we can go in the online,
14 digital and social media space to find these kids and talk
15 directly to them without talking to the majority -- I mean,
16 we have 35 million families in America with kids who are in
17 this target audience, the last thing we want to do is try
18 to build risk, if you will, where the thought has never
19 occurred because the downside of that is being educative.

20 DR. WINTERSTEIN: So any of your effort would
21 focus on a select group of at-risk children?

22 MR. PASIERB: At-risk, high sensation-seeking
23 teens, current users, and those chronic, poly-drug abuse
24 users even though we know we're not going to be as

1 effective with the multiple poly-substance abuse users as
2 we are with the other two groups.

3 DR. WINTERSTEIN: If I remember those data
4 correctly, there were like four or five percent of children
5 who have tried those out, right?

6 MR. PASIERB: Uh-huh.

7 DR. WINTERSTEIN: That's a pretty large group to
8 me, you know.

9 MR. PASIERB: Absolutely, but the tools you have
10 in prevention, particularly around media communication, are
11 gross tools. They're talking to the country. So when you
12 put an ad on television you reach far more people than you
13 intend to reach on a niche behavior. So you want to go to
14 where they are. You want to find where they are and you
15 want to talk to them in a persuasive teen-to-teen voice and
16 not put an ad on a FOX television show where you may have
17 40 million teens or whatever the numbers may be, watching
18 that message and then you risk being educative.

19 It's one of the things we constantly deal with in
20 this field although NDCP deals with in the field as well as
21 the folks at Monitoring the Future. In fact, Monitoring
22 the Future, as an example, did not want to ad the cough
23 medicine questions to the study because they constantly
24 worry about the study being educative.

1 If the study goes into schools and starts asking
2 kids so what about cough medicine abuse, they say to
3 themselves yeah, what about cough medicine abuse and they
4 want to try it. So that's always what we deal with in this
5 field is not to do more harm than good, our version of that
6 approach.

7 DR. KRAMER: Marilyn Eichner.

8 MS. EICHNER: My question is to the industry,
9 you've looked at risk perception, but have you looked at
10 that in marketing? Your major marketing is to pediatrics.
11 So there's a number of drugs and you take a 12-year-old and
12 you have a pediatric cough medication in the cabinet,
13 which, since 2007 there's no new data that shows that it
14 even helps in pediatric cough, so I'm assuming that the
15 people that it helps the most are adults above the age of
16 18. You have a 12-year-old looking at a children's cough
17 medication and automatically they think that that's a safe
18 high.

19 And when you talk about a lousy high or, you
20 know, a -- forget the term that was used -- but abusers
21 look at -- they look at a safe high and it's easier to get
22 that, it's easier to get that children's medication for 12
23 and 13 year old and not be suspicious and your large retail
24 stores, when someone goes up to the counter with an over-

1 the-counter children's cough medication, they're not going
2 to question the DXM that's in that or question it being
3 bought. I don't know how you're going to differentiate
4 between both.

5 DR. SUYDAM: Well, let me talk to this a little
6 bit. First of all, I think it's really important that we
7 educate parents about protecting their medicine cabinets.
8 We know that the issues with medication misuse and abuse
9 are multi-faceted. We know, for example, that a large
10 number of the adverse events under six are because of the
11 fact that medicines are not protected in the home and that
12 the curious toddler can get in and drink the cough medicine
13 or take whatever is there.

14 So we are, number one, asking parents to first of
15 all protect their medicine cabinet. That's one of the most
16 important things they can do. And we can obviously talk to
17 parents about the importance of teaching their family that
18 medicines are effective because they have active
19 ingredients that can cause problems if taken beyond the
20 normal dose. So those are messages that we've been trying
21 to get across in our parent's campaign. And I think we
22 have successfully gotten them across.

23 Let me just mention on the pediatric issue
24 because I spoke before an FDA committee on pediatric cough-

1 cold products three years ago. And we committed at the
2 time to do pediatric research and we have done and started
3 doing all of the pediatric research that we promised.
4 Consistent with our commitment we started and did the PK
5 studies on two to 17-year-olds. And they were completed
6 for all eight ingredients that we were talking about at the
7 time including DXM.

8 With DXM we have a method's development program
9 that has been completed for a study that will look at the
10 efficacy of dextromethorphan in six to 11-year-olds. We're
11 taking these in pieces. That first efficacy study will be
12 underway shortly. We will then follow that with a
13 confirmatory efficacy study in next year's, so we'll have
14 one in this winter season, 2010-2011, a confirmatory study
15 in 2011-2012. And we have continued with our active safety
16 surveillance program through the Rocky Mountain Poison
17 Center.

18 So the method was the first -- well, the first
19 step was the PK data, got that for all eight ingredients.
20 The second step is method's development and we've started
21 that program for dextromethorphan and are also working on
22 pseudoephedrine and intend to move through the other
23 ingredients as well.

24 DR. KRAMER: Are those controlled studies?

1 DR. SUYDAM: Yes, they are.

2 DR. KRAMER: Against -- dextromethorphan will be
3 compared with what?

4 DR. SUYDAM: I don't know the --

5 DR. KRAMER: The vehicle?

6 DR. SUYDAM: The vehicle, yeah.

7 DR. KRAMER: Thanks.

8 Elaine Morrato.

9 DR. MORRATO: Thank you. I wanted to get back to
10 the points that Mr. Pasierb was making in terms of the -- I
11 completely understand the perspective of needing to balance
12 targeted education to those that are at risk. But I'm also
13 concerned with the narrowness of the education plan that
14 you've outlined that's just focusing on on-line media as
15 the primary vehicle for delivering the message.

16 I guess part comment, part question that I think
17 there's opportunity to be a bit more creative in that
18 there's other avenues that you don't have to nationally go
19 to FOX News to advertise. I don't familiar with the
20 Montana Meth Project?

21 DR. SUYDAM: Yes.

22 DR. MORRATO: Okay. I live in the state of
23 Colorado. It started in Montana. It's now, I believe, in
24 eight or nine states. Those ads run very graphically, very

1 visually on TV shows that my teens watch. It's not on FOX
2 News. And I believe that the way a message is delivered is
3 as important as where it's being delivered. And if you're
4 truly trying to inoculate teens against wanting to do
5 something, it's how you deliver it. You're not just
6 educating them on how to do it. But to your goal that you
7 said which are largely to make it unattractive, to make it
8 uncool, et cetera.

9 So have you looked at other media besides just
10 online?

11 DR. SUYDAM: We have already, as I keep reminding
12 people, this is a program that we started in 2003 and have
13 continued to grow and evolve all of our efforts including
14 the DXM stories that we had online when the child whose
15 looking to figure out how to get high tries to find
16 information online and the DXM stories pop up, slide on.

17 But in addition that, we have had educational
18 resources that are available to those without Internet.
19 And we have done this through a number of community
20 organizations. The Community Anti-Drug Coalitions of
21 America have 5,000 community organizations throughout the
22 country. We have done town hall meetings with them. We
23 developed a tool kit with them that can be used in those
24 5,000 communities that they are active in. We have spoken

1 to all of their national meetings in the last five years.
2 and we have given them the resources that they need to take
3 back to their communities.

4 As I mentioned earlier, the National Association
5 of School Nurses is a group that is now working on this
6 issue within the schools. And the school nurses tend to be
7 people who know what's going on in their schools. They see
8 the problem children first. And then we mentioned our
9 programs with D.A.R.E. America and the Partnership. We've
10 done conferences, we've done town halls. We've done PSAs
11 with the Partnership and with others. We've done
12 advertising campaigns. And we have the educational icon to
13 alert parents to the issue which we think is incredibly
14 important.

15 So the new digital program is just the new piece
16 to the program that's being added this year. The other
17 parts of the program will continue as they have gone on in
18 the past.

19 DR. MORRATO: But in terms of the -- which I find
20 very appealing and I agree, is the teen-to-teen directed
21 peer influenced, oriented messaging, these brochures and
22 town halls are very good, I'm sure, in terms of reaching
23 out with parents and with adults that are interacting with
24 the teens. But is there any other activity that's really

1 promoting teen-to-teen? Besides the on-line content?

2 DR. SUYDAM: Well, I think CADCA is an
3 organization that actually has student volunteers who work
4 within their program to do student-to-student messaging.
5 So we would welcome any ideas that you might have to expand
6 our programs because we're always working to make them
7 better.

8 DR. KRAMER: If I could ask Dr. Suydam one more
9 question.

10 I was struck, in reviewing your background
11 packet, that very early on you pointed out that you wanted
12 to have an evidence-based strategy. And you commented that
13 the evidence suggests that -- you listed the factors that
14 correlate with abuse. And two of the things you talked
15 about, and we've talked about today, perception of safety
16 and ready access. And the first thing that occurred to me
17 when I read perception of safety is having it on the
18 grocery store shelf easily bought by anyone suggests that
19 this doesn't need control, number one.

20 And I'm really questioning the strategy for,
21 depending on legislation to require restriction to those
22 under 18, depends on the legislation being passed and then
23 depends on every single clerk in every of those 750,000
24 retail outlets, every grocery store, every 7-11 actually

1 complying. And I think it strikes me as a little
2 unrealistic having watched what happened with more
3 dangerous tobacco and alcohol issues.

4 So I'm struggling with whether everything is
5 hinging on -- and the ready access is obvious -- if
6 everything is hinging on these few states that have maybe
7 unintentionally created a problem by making everything
8 that's in Class V prescription. If we look at the other
9 states, making this drug a scheduled product would make it
10 behind the counter, accessible to legitimate users and in
11 most communities, 24 hours a day because pharmacies are
12 frequently 24 hours now.

13 DR. SUYDAM: Well, I mean, first of all, you'd be
14 going from 700,000 outlets to 55,000.

15 DR. KRAMER: If I could finish, I think we have
16 to separate out the elephant in the room which is there
17 would be a huge impact on retail sales of these products,
18 on the sales volume. The question is whether the medical
19 legitimate use would be a significant problem because we do
20 know that dextromethorphan is in a very large number of
21 products. The question is whether every time a product
22 with dextromethorphan is purchased it's because the patient
23 is seeking a cough suppression product or whether they're
24 seeking something to treat their cold.

1 And so I just want to challenge the assumption
2 that the only way to limit access or that your approach to
3 limiting access would be effective or more effective than
4 the obvious which is to make it Schedule V.

5 DR. SUYDAM: Well, I think that age restrictions
6 is in fact just one part of a comprehensive program. We
7 believe it's a tool that you need to give parents. You
8 need to tell parents your child can't go to the local 7-11
9 and buy this product. So it's one more tool that we have
10 given you. In the meantime, I mean, whether the product is
11 Schedule V or not, if a parent does not protect their
12 medicine cabinet, their child will still have access to it,
13 whether it's scheduled or not.

14 So I think the important thing is to have a
15 multi-faceted program with parental awareness being prime
16 and number one because we know parents can have an impact
17 and to give them the tools they need to do that by having
18 the right way to talk to your kids, to know what to say,
19 what to look for in terms of the abuse and to know that you
20 child can't go and buy it in the local store.

21 DR. KRAMER: Looking at all the Websites we were
22 given to look at in the background packets from all the
23 people that submitted them, I was really struck that the
24 predominant profile of the abusers described were 12-to-17

1 year-olds not getting it from their medicine cabinet at
2 home, but getting it from other sources. And I'm -- I just
3 had a little afternoon, after lunch lapse there about the
4 main point that I wanted to make, it will come back to me.

5 Somebody else want to say something here?

6 Yes.

7 DR. KOSTEN: I was suggesting that you should try
8 to be a governor of Arizona in particular, I think.

9 DR. KRAMER: Yes, Dr. Woody.

10 DR. WOODY: Could somebody go over the pros and
11 cons of sort of behind-the-counter versus as it is sold
12 now, sort of on the shelves as we saw pictures on the shelf
13 and then the last speaker talked about behind the counter.
14 And I'm not clear about the pros and cons of one or
15 another.

16 DR. KRAMER: Was that question directed to Dr.
17 Suydam?

18 DR. WOODY: Yes

19 DR. SUYDAM: Well, behind the counter would in
20 fact be just another solution to one piece of the problem
21 which is access. I think you saw from the chart that Mr.
22 Pasierb showed that when accessibility to marijuana stayed
23 the same, the only change you had was when you increased
24 perception of risk and then the use dropped off.

1 So we really need to focus on how do you
2 specifically address the issue. What would happen if
3 behind the counter, it depends on how you would make it
4 behind the counter. Pseudoephedrine went behind the
5 counter because the Combat Meth Act was passed in 2006.
6 That was a federal piece of legislation. It would be very
7 different placing it behind the counter also has
8 limitations because you can't get it unless the pharmacy is
9 open. And there are lots of places where pharmacies are
10 not easily accessible. And when the parents wants it late
11 in the evening when their child starts coughing, literally,
12 there are in this country having lived in New Mexico
13 myself, I know there a lot of places where you don't have
14 pharmacies.

15 DR. WOODY: But 7-11s have -- I mean, the 7-11
16 that I go into has a bullet-proof case around it with the
17 guy there and I believe that's where the cigarettes are.

18 DR. SUYDAM: Cigarettes and alcohol.

19 DR. WOODY: Yeah. So don't many of the -- I
20 don't know what the general framework is.

21 DR. SUYDAM: No, the only place you have a
22 medication behind the counter would be in a pharmacy.

23 DR. KRAMER: That may be related to the fact that
24 some of the legislation has said that has to be handled by

1 a pharmacist and the registry that's required has to be in
2 the control of a pharmacist.

3 Did you have any other questions. Dr. Woody?

4 Dr. Hendeles.

5 DR. HENDELES: I just want to comment on what
6 happened with pseudoephedrine when that Combat law was
7 passed. It actually removed that behind the counter and
8 only in pharmacies. The law doesn't say it has to be in a
9 pharmacy, but no non-pharmacy is willing to deal with it.
10 And what happens if you happen to get a cold on the way
11 home from this meeting or you're going to get on a plane
12 and you want something? The only thing available, like, in
13 the airports is phenylephrine which is inactivated in the
14 gut and not any different than placebo.

15 So this Combat law removed it from patients who
16 actually would benefit from it and doesn't effectively
17 remove it from people who want to make meth because you can
18 go into store after store and buy 120 tablets. And there's
19 no connection, there's no registry connects them. And you
20 can buy all -- you just have to go to different stores. So
21 it didn't really accomplish what congress intended.

22 DR. KRAMER: Although I thought we saw some data
23 that showed that pseudoephedrine abuse has decreased since
24 -- I saw some graphs with it going down.

1 DR. HENDELES: It was just in one state where
2 they required it to be a prescription I believe it was
3 Oregon.

4 DR. SUYDAM: I think the data on pseudoephedrine
5 shows, which we follow very carefully, is that there are a
6 number of states in the middle of the country who have
7 extreme meth problems. And those states, obviously, you
8 know, wanted the Combat Meth law. And those labs came down
9 the first year. So from 2006 to 2007 meth labs, which is
10 really what you're worrying about from pseudoephedrine came
11 down.

12 Now in those states meth cooks are smarter than
13 the law. And they figured out how to get the product
14 again. And so those numbers are up again, extreme --
15 there's a big drop, big up.

16 DR. KRAMER: If I could, since I recall what it
17 was I wanted to ask, ask again, I was addressing your
18 statement about open space and ready access. And I was
19 curious what evidence that we have given that this is
20 affecting 95 percent of these teenagers in this age group,
21 12-to-17, and we still have a very high percentage of
22 parents who are unaware of this sort of use, what evidence
23 do we have that these programs are doing anything other
24 than targeting the 95 percent of parents or the 95 percent

1 of kids that are unlikely to abuse, how do we have
2 information to know whether this disaffected group likely
3 in households where parents are less likely to be aware,
4 are actually being affected?

5 DR. SUYDAM: You know, to that, specifically I
6 don't have any data, slide on. But I do know that we have
7 made a difference in two of the categorizations that we
8 think are important. One is the perception of risk, which
9 is a teen's perception of risk. And that's gone from 40 to
10 47 percent. And the percentage of parents talking to their
11 teens about cough medicine abuse has gone up significantly.

12 So we think we are making a difference. But I
13 don't know. I think that what we do know about the five
14 percent is there's two-and-a-half percent of that five who
15 are the experimenters, the kids who are thrill-seeking,
16 looking to do something new and try something. And usually
17 those are the kids who only use it one to four or five
18 times and stop. Then you have the other two-and-a-half
19 percent who are teens and young adults who are poly-drug
20 abusers who continue to use DXM as part of their
21 armamentarium of drugs.

22 And they specifically, in the qualitative
23 research that the Partnership did, said we use this when we
24 can't buy our cocaine or something else.

1 DR. KRAMER: I realize the open public hearing is
2 limited by only those that can afford to travel here and
3 speak, but it probably should be noted in the public record
4 that we did receive written statements from parents of
5 children who abuse this and were cyclically dependent,
6 multiple uses and had very, very disturbing stories in term
7 so of the impact on individual teenagers and their
8 families. So I think we should note that and also the
9 American Academy of Pediatrics expressed a similar view, so
10 have that be in the public record.

11 Okay. We had questions from Lewis Nelson.

12 DR. LEWIS NELSON: I originally had another
13 question, but that last slide you just showed, could you
14 put that back up one second? Because this comes down to a
15 lot of the problems that I keep seem to be struggling with
16 here which is, I mean, I know you're suggesting that 42 and
17 47 percent is dramatically improved over a three-year
18 period. I mean, if you go with that trajectory, it's going
19 to take us forever to get to, you know, to, you know, any
20 significant number.

21 But, A, I've asked this question before Judy did
22 as well, but there's no data that actually says that you
23 made that happen, right?

24 And also, the bottom, I'm kind of -- I understand

1 this is an issue, but we now have 60 percent of parents
2 talking to their kids about something that we don't think
3 we should be educating kids about because it's too
4 dangerous to talk about it, right? So I don't whether
5 we're trying to get people to talk about it or not trying
6 to get people to talk about it.

7 MR. PASIERB: We are using the mass media efforts
8 to parents because parents are both the -- when they have
9 the drug talk with their kid they need to include cough
10 medicine in it. So that is why we reach parents with print
11 advertising, television advertising, all of these different
12 programs because when parents have the drug talk, they tend
13 to talk to their kids about cocaine and heroin, first of
14 all, and not things like marijuana, dextromethorphan, the
15 stuff which are actually more readily available to their
16 kids. So we do use a lot of mass advertising.

17 We cannot say that we are the sole cause of those
18 increases of number. But in absence of any other messenger
19 in society, talking about these issues to the public, some
20 change has occurred. So, you know, it's not a competitive
21 space, if you will. It's not our messages versus somebody
22 else's messages versus somebody else's and how caused this.
23 We see an increase in these activities, absent of any other
24 influences.

1 The reason we're targeting teens is, again, if I
2 go to the most targeted teen broadcast media, *Glamour Girl*
3 on the CW network and I put on a commercial specifically
4 about dextromethorphan abuse and how dangerous that is, we
5 know that a certain of those kids will then try it. And
6 that's what we're trying to do. If this behavior were a 15
7 or a 20 percent behavior, we're talking about tens of, you
8 know, big, big numbers, we would make judgment that now we
9 need to go on broadcast television, now we need to go out
10 in big ways.

11 So for example, our plan will probably use
12 MTV.com and not MTV. It'll probably use these different
13 ways to really get at the kids without risking talking to
14 the kids of those 35 million in America. And it will have
15 a degree of impact. It is no infallible. But it can
16 definitely cause that. And then as we go forward, the
17 point that was raised earlier, you've got to keep that
18 message going long-term. And you've got to continue to
19 modify it long-term because the kids change. Not only do
20 they age into the cohort, they become very different kids.

21 DR. KRAMER: Okay. We have three more questions
22 of CHPA. Richard -- I'm sorry, Sharon Stancliff.

23 DR. STANCLIFF: I'll wait. That's okay. I was
24 going to make a comment.

1 DR. KRAMER: Okay. Richard Denisco.

2 DR. DENISCO: It's not really a question, it's
3 more a comment. We're discussing a lot of what-ifs and
4 what-might-bes and what if congress does this and what if
5 congress does that. As a federal employee we're forbidden
6 to lobby or contact congress with anything like that. We
7 are able to be called to testify and you better go when
8 you're called because they do have disciplinary powers, but
9 we're discussing a lot of what-ifs whereas in the final
10 analysis, we're going to have to vote on what exists today.

11 So I would really like to hear, Madam Chairman,
12 the discussion of my colleagues on the issues.

13 DR. KRAMER: Thank you.

14 Did you have a comment?

15 DR. STANCLIFF: After you pointed out who we're
16 missing at this program including parents, I think we're
17 also missing some of the people that are directly taking
18 care of the kids that are in that 2.5 percent that we talk
19 about. So in my sort of finding out a little bit more, I
20 talked to someone who runs a drop-in center for runaway
21 kids. The biggest behavioral problem they see compared to
22 the opiates, compared to the cocaine is the use of DXM that
23 kids go down to the store, pick up, put in their pocket
24 without paying for it, and come back and it's like, wow,

1 there's a bunch of kids that look like they're on PCP in
2 here.

3 And I realize it's a small population, but I'm
4 also just kind of concerned to see them, well, they're only
5 2.5. We're talking about a drug that can kill people.
6 They're smoking marijuana all day and there's not been one
7 fatality from marijuana in 2008. Harm Reduction Coalition
8 is not an agency that deals with marijuana, by the way.
9 But we're talking about a drug that has killed people.

10 Now this doesn't mean that I'm recommending
11 scheduling it, but I want to bring it back to that small,
12 but important population that I wish could be a little bit
13 better represented here.

14 DR. KRAMER: Two more, Rodney Mullins.

15 MR. MULLINS: Yes, I think we all need to think
16 back 10 years to when we were in high school so that we can
17 reframe this -- so we can reframe this discussion from the
18 perspective of a young person. And some of the things I'm
19 hearing today I think we're not quite thinking like the
20 demographic profile of the user or the abuser of this
21 particular medication.

22 And I had three questions, quick questions. But
23 I want to go into the campaign. And then I had a question
24 for Dr. Schuster and Dr. Suydam.

1 As far as the campaign, I'm very concerned about
2 the campaign because if this committee does not take
3 corrective action to schedule dextromethorphan then we will
4 rely upon this educational campaign. So we will be
5 entrusting the pharmaceutical manufacturers to safeguard
6 the health of American families as it relates to
7 dextromethorphan. So I have a question for Dr. Suydam.
8 And my question is young people are very savvy, so I think
9 that if you have a Website that says stopmedicineabuse.org,
10 I don't quite think they're going to go to that. And even
11 -- and then on the other one, DXMstories, I don't think
12 they're -- the WebMD demographic is not kids. Obviously, I
13 know you're targeting the parents.

14 But I think -- the thing I'm worried about and
15 I'm concerned about is the campaign that you're launching
16 because if we don't take corrective action to schedule DXM,
17 then we will be relying on your aptitude and marketability
18 and having done dozens of campaigns to young people, I'm
19 concerned about your approach because I don't hear anything
20 about outbound relationships with the -- or outbound
21 marketing such as, you know, what are you going to do about
22 youtube. There's probably 1,000 videos with young people
23 robo-tripping. They videotape themselves taking the drug.

24 DR. SUYDAM: Yes.

1 MR. MULLINS: There's probably about 20 to 30,000
2 Websites that prescribe dosing where they tell each other
3 how to take the drug. And they give a lot of miseducation.
4 So I wonder how many staff people that you have that will
5 be going on forums that will be aggressively outreaching in
6 an effort to address those issues because it seems like
7 your approach is passive.

8 DR. SUYDAM: Not at all.

9 MR. MULLINS: And I don't if it's connecting with
10 young people because just the titles themselves, that's not
11 the way they operate.

12 DR. SUYDAM: Well, first of all, I'm obviously
13 not communicating effectively if you haven't gotten the
14 idea that this is a proactive program. This is certainly
15 not passive under any circumstances.

16 MR. MULLINS: Well, you haven't talked about what
17 you're twittering, what forums you're --

18 DR. SUYDAM: I can tell you about a lot of the
19 programs we're doing. Stopmedicineabuse is designed for
20 parents. It's not for kids. That's what the icon is for,
21 parents.

22 MR. MULLINS: No, I understand that, yeah.

23 DR. SUYDAM: That Website we never would expect
24 kids to go there, that's not what we're -- that's not what

1 it's there for. We have town hall meetings, we go to
2 community -- we do community outreach. We are working with
3 partners to, in fact, get the message out to people who
4 work with teens. Slide on.

5 We work with all of the different groups, go
6 ahead. And we have all of these ideas -- we do use
7 twitter. We do use the grassroots campaign. We do work
8 with other organizations. We don't do -- we do community
9 town halls, we sponsor them. And then we get the local
10 people like Becky to come in and talk to the group because
11 they have a better credibility than I do coming from
12 Washington, D.C.

13 MR. MULLINS: I know, but the problem I have with
14 that is that whenever you have a campaign like that, social
15 media campaign, you have metrics. And you measure the
16 level of engagement. So in other words, impression means
17 nothing. What is their response? Did they register? Are
18 they coming to you? Are they becoming ambassadors? Are
19 they taking actions? Are they becoming involved in a
20 ambassador campaign?

21 If they don't -- because in other words, to get
22 them to change behavior which is very challenging, you have
23 to show that they are engaged. So you can have a trillion
24 impressions.

1 DR. SUYDAM: We understand that.

2 DR. KRAMER: Can I --

3 MR. MULLINS: The question is what have you done
4 to --

5 DR. KRAMER: -- interrupt for a second?

6 MR. MULLINS: Right.

7 DR. KRAMER: I realize I may have started this
8 down this path of we're having sort of a debate with the
9 sponsor. And yet, I really think that I'm hearing from the
10 committee members opinions about the questions that we were
11 asked to deliberate. I hear you expressing some opinions.
12 Could we limit for the last -- for the remainder of your
13 questions and the next person, only those things you think
14 the sponsor itself needs to clarify before we have our own
15 discussion about adequacy of programs, et cetera, et
16 cetera.

17 MR. MULLINS: Well, I think the sponsor needs to
18 talk about the campaign because they're the one that would
19 be conducting the campaign.

20 DR. KRAMER: Right. Is there anything --

21 MR. MULLINS: And also about Dr. Schuster, he
22 mentioned that this was isolated to a small group without
23 any quantifiable data. And I had that question I wanted to
24 clarify that.

1 DR. KRAMER: Go ahead.

2 MR. MULLINS: So these are very much directed
3 toward the sponsor.

4 MR. PASIERB: The answer to the first part is
5 yes. That is why we're doing all of these new things.
6 We'll do all of the different on-line spaces, the
7 Facebooks, the MTV.coms, the membership sites, the
8 MySpaces, all of those things. And we will put metrics
9 against all of them. You're right. Impressions are
10 ridiculous. I think we've served 2.5 billion media
11 impression in the digital space last year. So we've
12 basically talked to the planet. So impressions are no
13 measure. But really we can get those metrics going
14 forward. What sites were used, what was the traffic, what
15 was the level of engagement of the traffic, what parts did
16 they use, what parts didn't they use?

17 That will all lay out in this much heavier teen-
18 focused effort. On top of that, you mentioned the counter-
19 message that's out there. That's one of the reasons why
20 viral video and things like that need to be very heavy
21 because we can't get the crap off youtube, we're going to
22 have to go in there an fight fire with fire.

23 We're going to have to go to MySpace and fight
24 Website with Website. We're going to have to fight the

1 aerowits. And that is really the program that begins now
2 and goes forward, that opening up of the new front on teen
3 to do exactly the things that you said. So we hear that
4 and that is exactly what we intend to do.

5 MR. MULLINS: And then my last on messaging
6 because how we will -- how will you combat your own
7 messages which are conflicting to the teens because you
8 have two messages that are diametrically opposed because a
9 young person, they're seeing a image of safety, a photo of
10 -- a image of a child, a baby on the packaging, then you're
11 going to come with a campaign that says, hey, this is un --
12 you see why that would be conflicting and how will you
13 balance those two messages?

14 MR. PASIERB: The message that we're going to
15 deliver and I can't really comment on, I mean, the studies
16 of what industry marketing does here because those studies
17 haven't been done, but we're clearly going to go in a teen-
18 to-teen voice. It's one of the reasons why. We're not
19 going to put adults in ads. We're not going to do slick
20 produced ads or any of that. We're going to put real cough
21 medicine abusers, kids with credentials out there in ways
22 to communicate with other kids and let them know how bad
23 this high is, the mistake that was made, how it doesn't
24 fit, all these different ways. So the choice of the

1 messenger is enormously important in all of this. And
2 that's going to require, frankly, additional research to
3 understanding not only what the message should be, but once
4 the message is derived that it's right and that it works
5 and then it has the intended effects in the marketplace and
6 none of the unintended impacts.

7 So from that standpoint, my area of working,
8 that's what we have to do.

9 DR. KRAMER: You had a question for Dr. Schuster
10 too?

11 MR. MULLINS: Yes, the question for Dr. Schuster
12 was, Dr. Schuster, the majority of his information
13 emphasized adults greater than age 33, over age 25, and the
14 affected profile of the most at-risk profile that we're
15 discussing is from 12 to 25. And you mentioned that this
16 was an isolated group that most of these abusers of
17 dextromethorphan were troubled use, they had other issues.

18 I don't know if that's supported by the evidence.
19 So I wanted you to explain why you made that statement that
20 this was isolated to teens that had or young people that
21 had other issues or other challenges.

22 DR. SCHUSTER: Well, first of all, let me point
23 out that the National Survey on Drug Use and Health which
24 is a nationally representative sample, showed that about

1 two percent of the 12 to 17 year olds were -- had abused
2 dextromethorphan once in the past year.

3 On the other hand, prescription opioids which are
4 controlled under the Controlled Substances Act are about
5 almost three and a half to four times as prevalent in that
6 same age group. So the issue of controlling this through
7 diversion and abuse with this population in that age group
8 by simply scheduling it, I think is not quite as effective
9 as you might believe.

10 Number two, what I demonstrated was that children
11 who are using marijuana as opposed to those who are not,
12 are seven times more likely to have used dextromethorphan
13 to get high. Those who are using OxyContin are 15 times
14 more likely. We also have data showing that the abusers of
15 -- more frequent abusers of dextromethorphan are those who
16 are abusing multiple other drugs.

17 And I simply would submit to you that it is very
18 likely that even if we were to totally abolish the
19 existence of dextromethorphan tomorrow, it would not solve
20 the problem of drug abuse in those kids who are abusing it
21 on multiple occasions. They're using many, many other
22 drugs.

23 Now, do I know what the co-morbid psychiatric
24 disorders they have? No. But we know on the basis of

1 adolescents who come in to treatment programs and here Dr.
2 Woody could speak to this better than I since he has run
3 adolescent substance abuse treatment programs, they are
4 oftentimes have many, many other problems, psychiatric
5 problems, emotional problems, educational problems, and
6 social problems.

7 That's the only data that I have is the existence
8 of -- the high prevalence of co-morbidity in kids who are
9 using multiple drugs on multiple occasions.

10 DR. KRAMER: Do you have any --

11 MR. MULLINS: No, that's fine.

12 DR. KRAMER: Okay. Leslie Walker.

13 DR. WALKER: Yeah, I had a question, given the
14 number of years that we've had this on the market, I
15 really, I'm a little disturbed that we don't have more
16 research on the abuse and kids that are dependent. I have
17 treated kids I in substance abuse, adolescents who have
18 been dependent and had dextromethorphan as their drug of
19 choice. And I have not seen or heard that there's any
20 research that you're looking into, how does that occur, how
21 do we help these kids get in recovery? Because it does
22 happen and prevention alone is not enough.

23 And I've had kids from all walks of life, all
24 levels of mental health, all levels of parent involvement

1 be involved with dextromethorphan. So I'm wondering, is
2 there any amount of funding that you're putting aside to
3 actually look into the abuse and what the mechanics are of
4 dependence.

5 DR. SCHUSTER: The only thing I would like to say
6 is as the ex-director of the National Institute on Drug
7 Abuse, I think that that is a role for the National
8 Institute on Drug Abuse to be funding that type of
9 research. It's obvious that it is needed. We need to know
10 more about the co-morbid psychiatric disorders to better
11 address this. What I think you're suggesting also is that
12 we need perhaps increased research in terms of appropriate
13 treatment approaches for these kids who may have these
14 multiple problems.

15 And the other issue is getting them into
16 treatment. We must make treatment more available and make
17 certain that it is truly an effective intervention. And
18 there I see a role for the National Institute on Drug
19 Abuse. I don't think that is a role for industry.

20 DR. KRAMER: Did you have any other questions.
21 Dr. Walker?

22

23 I think we'll close off the questions to the
24 sponsor at this point. And let me check with the

1 committee. We did have a scheduled break at this time.
2 And the question is, do you wish to have a quick break,
3 biologic break, or just keep moving.

4 All right. Those in favor of a break? Okay. A
5 10-minute break. But we're going to have to work fast when
6 we get back. And we're going to turn to the questions as
7 soon as we return, 10 minutes. See if you can get back by
8 20 to, that's even less than 10 minutes.

9 (Recess.)

10 DR. KRAMER: For the committee, we need some --
11 we need to talk about some instructions about how we'll do
12 this. You have all received the questions in advance and
13 they're in your packets at the present time. The good news
14 is we only have three questions. And the even better news
15 is that only one of those questions is a voting question.

16 The first two questions are meant for us to
17 discuss the issues to give the information to the FDA in
18 their deliberations because our conclusions are only a
19 recommendation. And I have talked to Dr. Klein and asked
20 specifically if every single -- if we have to go around the
21 table and have every single person comment on each of those
22 first two questions, and the answer is we just need -- we
23 don't need to do that. And I think that would take the
24 pressure off of you if, you know, you're the first one to

1 speak and you're not moved to speak right then, it doesn't
2 work too well in my experience.

3 So what we're going to do on these first two
4 questions is have a discussion where people who feel moved
5 to speak or who strongly have opinion or a particular
6 expertise, we hope that on questions of pharmacology that
7 our pharmacologists will speak up. We have a rich array of
8 expertise here, we have abuse experts. We have
9 psychiatrists. We have adolescent experts. And we have
10 patient consumer representatives. We want people to
11 express their point of view on each of these questions.

12 On the first one, I will read the first question.
13 And it states do the available data, including receptor
14 binding, animal behavioral effects, and human behavioral
15 effects, and the epidemiology data suggest that
16 dextromethorphan has abuse potential? Do the data identify
17 a particular population at risk for abuse of
18 dextromethorphan?

19 And before we open it up to full questions, let
20 me say that one committee member, Dr. Maxwell came up to me
21 at the break and commented that one of the issues today is
22 that we have a paucity of data and especially frustrating
23 is the difficulty with some of the epidemiologic data. And
24 she has some specific data from Texas that she would like

1 to share with us. It will be very brief. But I think that
2 might inform the committee.

3 So, Dr. Maxwell.

4 DR. MAXWELL: Thank you. I'm citing my June 2010
5 report to NIDA's Community Epidemiology Workgroup. And the
6 report is online. But let me tell you a couple of things
7 including some brand new data.

8 In 2010, the Texas school survey reported that
9 5.4 percent of Texas secondary students indicated they had
10 ever used DXM. Two years ago it was 3.1 percent. So we've
11 gone from 3.1 to 5.4. Texas school survey is the largest
12 school survey of the nation. It's representative only of
13 Texas. But it gives another set of numbers. Past year use
14 between 2008 and 2010 has gone from two percent to 3.1.
15 Now one of the things that we haven't really talked about
16 that the Texas School Survey gives us is grade year. And
17 the highest prevalences of use for the last six times now
18 is kids in the ninth and tenth grade, that set bunch that
19 are just going to high school. After that the use drops
20 off pretty dramatically, but that's your target group is
21 kids in grades eight and nine.

22 One thing that wasn't reported, and I'm sorry it
23 wasn't, NIDA -- not NIDA, but SAMSHA did a really nice
24 study looking at the national survey in January 2008. And

1 what they found was that when looked at the 12-to-17 year
2 olds who had ever used cough syrup, 68 percent had used
3 marijuana, 22 percent had used LSD, PCP, or ecstasy. This
4 is the 12-to-17 year old.

5 Of the 18-to-25s who had ever used cough syrup
6 the proportion using marijuana is now 82 percent. So you
7 go from 68 to 82 percent as they age. But the proportion
8 who had ever used LSD, PCP, or ecstasy goes from 22 percent
9 to 44 percent, it doubles. And there were some other
10 indications in the literature about that relationship if
11 you like cough syrup you like PCP, you like dissociative
12 drugs later. So that's good solid data.

13 Also, Poison Control Centers, the Texas data,
14 this is looking at cases that meet the PCC criteria of
15 abuse and misuse, not just calling in because the dog ate
16 it. The misuse cases involving dextromethorphan rose from
17 99 in 1998 to 505 in 2009, so from '98 to 2009, 99 cases to
18 505, average age of dextromethorphan was 21 years. Cases
19 of abuse and misuse of Coricidin HBP, which is the little
20 red Coricidin, the triple Cs, the Skittles that the kids
21 like, we went from seven cases in 1998 to 126 in 2009. So
22 those have also gone up. And the average age for those was
23 17. And if you look at them, they look just like red M&Ms.
24 So that's easy to put in your pocket.

1 Deaths, there were 12 deaths in 2007 in Texas in
2 which dextromethorphan was one of the drugs mentioned on
3 the death certificates. Now the death data that's been
4 presented is pretty sparse for two reasons. One, the event
5 reporting system is not a uniform system, you report in if
6 there's been an adverse event. So that was under-reported.
7 Poison control centers also, to my knowledge, do not report
8 all cases to the American Association of Poison Centers. I
9 think it's a sample.

10 So again, we really don't know because the ICD
11 code doesn't specifically break out dextromethorphan, so
12 that the data on deaths is shaky. But at least I found
13 seven when I just looked at the death certificates in Texas
14 for 2007. So basically that's it. But let me bring it
15 back once more. Eighth and ninth graders down at the
16 shopping center this past weekend were across the street
17 from the middle school, two kids come flying out of the
18 drug store, hop on their bikes, and you can see they've got
19 the packets in their hands. And as they go off, you can
20 hear the comment, "See I told you it was really easy to
21 steal it."

22 And I challenge each of you to go back to your
23 drug stores and look at where the dextromethorphan is in
24 the drug store now. And I've been on my pharmacist's case,

1 it's always on an aisle that is not under observation.
2 It's down low, each of you could pinch five or six boxes
3 and do it easily.

4 So, I mean, that kind of brings it back into
5 perspective of what we're really talking about, how easy it
6 is to get it. But it's young kids. But once they start,
7 then the can progress, they're going to progress in the use
8 of dissociative drugs.

9 DR. KRAMER: Thank you very much.

10 So other panel members?

11 Yes, Dr. Krenzelok.

12 DR. KRENZELOK: Thank you. I'd like to clarify a
13 comment that Dr. Maxwell made too about AAPCC data. Poison
14 Centers report all cases. They're auto uploaded every six
15 to 10 minutes into an active, real-time database. So all
16 cases are reported.

17 Now, understand that we only hear about the
18 living. Somebody doesn't call us up and say, "You know, we
19 had three kids that died from dextromethorphan poisoning
20 last week," we hear about the case where we have three
21 children in the emergency department who are suffering from
22 dextromethorphan overdose; can you help us. So we don't
23 know what the total denominator is, we just know about the
24 cases that are reported to us.

1 DR. KRAMER: Thank you.

2 DR. KRENZELOK: Can I make a couple other
3 comments as long as I have the floor?

4 DR. KRAMER: Sure.

5 DR. KRENZELOK: So I have a simple, you know, I
6 call it kind of Ed's checklist about determining whether a
7 drug has abuse potential. And I always think if it's
8 cheap, available, and it's mood altering, that sort of
9 fits, you know, that's my template. And so we've been
10 talking all day about dextromethorphan. And everybody on
11 both sides of the aisle has agreed that there is abuse
12 potential, that it's cheap, it's available, it's
13 everywhere. We're talking about restricting use and so on.
14 So this first question to me, and especially with the data
15 now talking about who's at risk, I think it's been
16 answered. And I think it's just sort of academic.

17 And I personally think that, you know, question
18 number is where we have to go at this point in time.

19 DR. KRAMER: Could you specify what you see as
20 the answer there? Will you answer that question?

21 DR. KRENZELOK: For number one?

22 DR. KRAMER: Yeah, since you think it's been
23 answered, answer it.

24 DR. KRENZELOK: Sure, I would say yes to the

1 first part of the question that I think there's been enough
2 data that we've had that we've read independently that
3 we've had submitted to us that certainly confirms that it
4 has abuse potential. And I don't think anybody so far, I
5 don't think I've heard disagreement anywhere today. And
6 then I think we've seen, to a large extent with the data, I
7 know I've looked at AAPCC data. We've heard the data from
8 Texas. We've heard other data from the sponsor and so on
9 that the population at risk seems to be the kids that maybe
10 don't have access to wheels, you know, they can't get out
11 and buy other drugs. It's easy access. They have it at
12 home, they can go to a pharmacy, they can go to a 7-11
13 store, they can go to a convenience store. So they have
14 easy access to it. And so I think they are a very
15 vulnerable group.

16 As somebody gets outside of that age spectrum,
17 then maybe they tend to go for things with a bit more
18 impact and a bit more zing than say dextromethorphan has.
19 Thank you.

20 DR. KRAMER: Thank you.

21 The next person on the list is Leslie Walker.

22 Did you -- no? Okay.

23 Lawrence Carter.

24 DR. CARTER: Yes. To just follow up on that, I

1 would agree that I think that there's general agreement, or
2 at least I'm in agreement that dextromethorphan does have
3 potential for abuse. But if we think about the first
4 factor in the eight-factor analysis that's generally used
5 for scheduling decisions it speaks to actual and relative
6 potential for abuse. And I think in this case if we
7 thoughtfully consider the relative potential for abuse, the
8 relative potential for abuse is pretty low.

9 And that's been evidenced by the data that was
10 presented by Dr. Schuster in procedures that we use in the
11 laboratory such as drug self-administration and drug
12 discrimination showing that this drug is a relatively weak
13 reinforcer. And it's also consistent with, essentially,
14 all of the epidemiological surveys and data that we have
15 that show that the relative abuse of this drug is
16 relatively low.

17 Now each of those things are not without their
18 own flaw. But the relative abuse potential of this drug, I
19 think across all of the sources of data that we have is
20 relatively low.

21 DR. KRAMER: I'm confused. Could you tell me
22 what you're quoting as it's a requirement for us to comment
23 on relative potential for abuse, relative to other agents.

24 DR. CARTER: That is to say relative to other

1 drugs.

2 DR. KRAMER: Yes.

3 DR. CARTER: Yes, so, for example, the rates that
4 were shown relative --

5 DR. KRAMER: No, I don't mean what the data are
6 for relative, but in what --

7 DR. CARTER: in the eight-factor analysis.

8 DR. KRAMER: It says actual, actual or relative
9 potential for abuse.

10 DR. CARTER: Correct.

11 DR. KRAMER: It doesn't say both actual potential
12 for abuse and a high incidence relative to other agents.

13 DR. CARTER: My understanding of that is
14 considering actual or relative potential for abuse relative
15 to other drugs.

16 DR. KRAMER: Could we get some -- I think that's
17 an important -- I haven't been thinking of it that way.
18 I've been thinking of a small number of deaths having
19 significance that, you know, if we could prevent them
20 without any negative consequences, that would be good. And
21 now you're saying that it has to be a large number in order
22 to --

23 DR. CARTER: No, don't -- no. That's not what
24 I'm saying.

1 DR. KRAMER: Okay.

2 DR. CARTER: Certainly any death is substantial
3 and significant and a problem. What I'm saying is when --
4 all drugs have risks. And no drugs are without really the
5 potential to cause death. But when we think about this
6 relative to other drugs that are available and even what
7 younger folks are using, if you look at other scheduled
8 drugs like benzodiazepines for example, the rates of abuse
9 for this drug compared to other scheduled drugs is lower.

10 DR. KRAMER: Okay. We definitely need some
11 guidance from FDA. We need to know whether we're being
12 asked, scientifically, whether this drug itself has the
13 potential for abuse and has some data to suggest it's
14 really abused, or are we being asked to describe its
15 relative abuse relative to other agents?

16 MS. MEHLER: Hi, Lynn Mehler. If you go back,
17 way back to the beginning of the day when I put my slides
18 up, I don't know if anybody can call them up. You'll see
19 in there that I outlined eight factors that the Controlled
20 Substances Act says to consider and then the findings that
21 go with each schedule. And that's what was being quoted,
22 the actual relative potential, that's one factor, the first
23 factor.

24 FDA in making, doing its scientific analysis and

1 recommendation works through each one of those factors and
2 analyzes it. And then we make our findings by comparing,
3 if you look over at the findings for the schedules which
4 should be slides seven and eight, you'll see it's all about
5 comparing the drug you're considering or the substance
6 you're considering scheduling to drugs that are already
7 scheduled because it's about potential for abuse --
8 Schedule III is potential for abuse less than substances in
9 Schedule I or II.

10 Schedule IV is potential for abuse less than
11 substances in Schedule III. So it's all about comparing
12 what does this compare to, where does it fit in to already
13 controlled drugs? We take our eight factors, we make our
14 three findings. And that's what work from because that's
15 what -- that's the framework the statute requires.

16 DR. KRAMER: But what I'm concerned about is
17 going down the path I interpreted Dr. Carter going down
18 which was comparing the frequency of abuse of DXM with
19 opioids, for instance, obviously much less frequent. But
20 on the other hand, PCP is a Schedule II. And they have
21 similar effects and you're talking about potential for
22 abuse. So someone seeking hallucinogenic effects could get
23 that from PCP or from DXM.

24 So what's the -- I think we're distorting a

1 regulation that, actually when you think about it, a
2 regulation that's based on well, if it's worse than this
3 class, then it's in this class is kind of shaky when you
4 try to extend it over a number of years.

5 MS. MEHLER: That's the statutory scheme congress
6 set out for --

7 DR. KRAMER: I understand, congress wrote it, not
8 scientists. But I think for our deliberations, if the FDA
9 is okay with this, it seems to me that we should address
10 specifically the question we were asked here, which is what
11 are the data receptor-binding, animal behavioral effects,
12 human behavioral effects, and epidemiology suggesting that
13 dextromethorphan has abuse potential. And we can commented
14 on has documented abuse, no?

15 Warren Bickel.

16 DR. BICKEL: So you know, one thing I like about
17 science is it's built on understanding of details an
18 nuance. It's not a black or white thing. And I'm afraid
19 what I hear this committee wanting to do is say yes or no.
20 And that would be the equivalent, I think, taking Dr.
21 Carter's tack, that saying that yeah, it's like cocaine.
22 No. It's not like cocaine. Now it may be much worse than
23 some other things, but there is a gradation. And there is
24 a continuity. And you have to understand where it fits in

1 that continuity or I don't think we're doing justice to the
2 science. I think we are, you know, lumping together apples
3 and oranges.

4 DR. KRAMER: So specifically you recommend in
5 terms of dealing with this question --

6 DR. BICKEL: I think we have to think about where
7 it fits in the full arena of drugs of dependence that we're
8 concerned about.

9 DR. KRAMER: Okay.

10 DR. CARTER: One way to think about this is that,
11 you know, another sort of class of drugs, if you will that
12 shows a similar pattern of abuse are the inhalants. Right?
13 Typically used, predominantly by younger folks, perhaps
14 because they're pretty widely available. So you might also
15 think about this in the same way as the potential
16 scheduling of inhalants, would that be a good thing? Well,
17 there might be other things you could do to make them less
18 available to young kids or to discourage young kids from
19 using them. I think that might be an apt analogy to think
20 about.

21 DR. KRAMER: Any other comments? Let's see, we
22 have a list, I think. Did you put Elaine on the list?

23 Janet Engle.

24 DR. ENGLE: You know, I'm going to -- I actually

1 wasn't on the list, but since you called on me, I just want
2 to make some practical comments here about this whole
3 scheduling issue, if you'll allow me because it sort of
4 goes with this whole abuse potential.

5 Everybody's assuming, and in a perfect world it's
6 true, if something's scheduled and it's Schedule V and it's
7 in a state that doesn't require prescription it should be
8 accessible. But reality tells us that most pharmacies do
9 not carry Schedule V drugs. So I just want to make sure
10 this group understands that if you schedule it, doesn't
11 mean it's going to be available and in fact, especially in
12 poorer neighborhoods where there's issues of theft and that
13 sort of thing, these folks who need cough medicine for
14 legitimate uses will not have access.

15 So I just want to make sure that point's clear
16 because I'm sure most people in this room don't go buy
17 Schedule V things very often. And I, at my institution, I
18 run seven out-patient pharmacies and I can you tell you the
19 physicians who want their patients to use Schedule V drugs
20 and patients who come into the pharmacy that can't get
21 them.

22 And that's very common, at least in Chicago. So
23 just a practical thing to think about.

24 DR. KRAMER: Right. Okay.

1 DR. WOODY: I just had a question for Dr. Maxwell
2 about the deaths. From what I've heard today, we heard
3 five deaths that were clearly attributable only to
4 dextromethorphan and those were from that Indianapolis
5 group that's out of business now. It sounded like the
6 deaths that you picked up were -- dextromethorphan was
7 there but there were other drugs involved in all of them;
8 is that correct?

9 DR. MAXWELL: Yeah. I get the deaths
10 certificates on all the deaths in Texas it mentioned drugs
11 and there were seven where dextromethorphan in 2007 was on
12 a death certificate.

13 DR. WOODY: Was that the only thing or it sounds
14 to me like it was marijuana and --

15 DR. MAXWELL: Well, I can go back and check.
16 I've got it here on the computer.

17 DR. KRAMER: Okay. While you're looking that up
18 we had a question from Richard Honsinger.

19 DR. HONSINGER: Basically my answer to both
20 questions is yes. There's abuse potential. We know the
21 population risk. And I would say if anybody doesn't
22 object to that yes, let's move on to number two.

23 DR. KRAMER: Okay. Is there anyone that objects
24 to the yes?

1 Dr. Hendeles.

2 DR. HENDELES: First of all, I want to say that
3 we're talking about a drug where there is absolutely no
4 evidence that it's effective in children as a cough
5 suppressant. Secondly, there is -- what evidence is
6 available in adults, it's meager. So we're not talking
7 about a drug that has an important therapeutic role,
8 although it is used in high frequency because it's sold and
9 advertised for cough but so is guaifenesin has the same
10 kind of indications. Lay people don't differentiate
11 between a productive and non-productive cough.

12 So there are other medications available. Now
13 having said that I think that the data indicates that it
14 has just a slight or mild -- a limited potential for abuse
15 and yes there is an identifiable population this adolescent
16 age group where it really is important. But if you look at
17 all of what was presented today, there is very -- no
18 evidence of steep increase in sales, there's no increase in
19 emergency room visits. If you take the whole thing as a
20 whole, it seems to be a very small problem in a limited age
21 group. And it is also clear that scheduling a drug would
22 not solve any more problems than scheduling OxyContin.

23 It obviously hasn't kept that -- that scheduling
24 hasn't kept OxyContin out of the hands of abusers.

1 DR. KRAMER: Actually, I've been bothered
2 throughout the discussion with the comparison of risk of
3 abuse with opioids because certainly the people that have
4 described the classic person that might want to abuse
5 hallucinogens, a 12-to-17-year-old person just looking for
6 a thrill or experimenting is really in quite a different
7 class than opioid physical dependence, drug seeking
8 behavior. And I'm just not sure why we -- how we make that
9 transition and say that scheduling something that everyone
10 admits is abuse -- is most often abused because it is
11 relatively accessible, wouldn't have a different effect
12 than the effect of scheduling OxyContin.

13 So, I mean, there was a different -- I'm not an
14 expert and we have experts here. Maybe you could speak to
15 the abuse experts, if people are these adolescents, as
16 somebody said, get in the mindset of someone in high school
17 who's just looking for an experience or a high, gets
18 something because they can get it easily and stick it in
19 their pocket and try it and drink -- everyone knows, I've
20 talked to some young people in preparation of this
21 committee, they say oh yeah, you drink the four ounce
22 bottle and everyone knows it's good.

23 So is that different than what you expect for
24 people that are abusing opioids?

1 DR. HENDELES: Why don't we schedule food?
2 There's a lot of food abusers in this country.

3 DR. KRAMER: We haven't gotten to complete
4 saturation so we have some differing opinions. So I'm
5 going to leave it open to people who want to speak to their
6 opinions.

7 Let me make sure I haven' left people off.

8 Dr. Honsinger. Okay.

9 Dr. Hernandez-Diaz.

10 DR. HERNANDEZ-DIAZ: I had a comment from before
11 lunch actually, you owe me.

12 So I believe that the answer to this question has
13 to be yes because we have been discussing how to solve the
14 problem so I think we all agree that there is a potential
15 for abuse. So that's an easy question. But I believe now
16 we are pushing ourselves to a harder question relative to
17 what. And for that we have been changing our reference
18 that in epidemiology is not a good thing to, as you were
19 pointing out, so we were comparing for efficacy, we were
20 comparing dextromethorphan with other things like
21 guaifenesin now.

22 But for drug abuse potential, we were comparing
23 it with opioids. Regarding the comparisons from this
24 morning when we were trying to compare the abuse potential,

1 well, I think the data is very compelling it stands that it
2 doesn't have an abuse potential at the level of opioids,
3 that I think it was clear.

4 But in the data presented both from deaths and
5 for emergency visits, it was also compared with
6 diphenhydramine. And the abuse potential presented from
7 emergency visits was lower for dextromethorphan both in
8 relative terms and in absolute terms given the use of the
9 medications. But I think that we have to differentiate two
10 steps from going to abuse to end up in the emergency room
11 visit in the sense that one is the number of persons
12 abusing and other is the number of persons having adverse
13 effects from the abuse and ended up in the emergency room
14 visit.

15 And since there was data suggesting that there
16 are more emergency room visits from diphenhydramine and it
17 seems that at least the public knowledge is that
18 dextromethorphan is abused more frequently, that to me, as
19 an epidemiologist, means that there are more severe adverse
20 effects from abusing other medications than from abusing
21 dextromethorphan, not saying that this is a safe drug, but
22 perhaps we should be worrying about the effects of abusing
23 other things like diphenhydramine and perhaps other things.

24 In summary, I think we have to differentiate the

1 abuse from the deaths and emergency room visits. And if we
2 want to focus on the severity of the adverse effects of
3 abusing or the numbers of teenagers abusing
4 dextromethorphan or other drugs.

5 DR. KRAMER: Thank you.

6 Dr. Bickel, did you express your -- did you have
7 another comment or question?

8 DR. BICKEL: Once again, I want us to think about
9 the continuum of abuse liability, right? So and we can do
10 it on all the different dimensions that we would like to
11 characterize it. We could look at prevalence of use, you
12 know, in the target populations. We would clearly indicate
13 that the abuse liability of dextromethorphan is perhaps
14 equivalent to inhalants, perhaps less than tobacco because
15 I think the prevalence rates of eighth or ninth graders are
16 substantially higher. We could look at, you know,
17 emergency room. And that's the kind of subtle discussion I
18 think we need to have.

19 We need to go through each of these dimensions
20 and understand where we're putting this thing and not just
21 putting it into one global category, it's abuse potential
22 because that's, to me, that's tantamount to saying it is
23 like opioids. And I'm agreeing with you, it's not like
24 opioids. It's very different. So we have to have just a

1 nuance view of it and not just a zero-one category. We
2 need to have an understanding of the continuity of
3 different levels of dependence across all the different
4 dimensions if we really want to understand where this thing
5 sits.

6 Now if we don't want to do that and if our -- and
7 if we think that anything that could potentially be abused
8 should be scheduled then that's a different discussion.
9 Right, that's a different discussion then, you know, we
10 should get tobacco scheduled quick. We should be getting
11 other things scheduled. But I don't think that's
12 discussion we want to have because that sounds much too
13 unlike science as I understand it.

14 DR. KRAMER: Dr. Bickel, could you start off by
15 stating those nuances as you see the data?

16 DR. BICKEL: Sure.

17 DR. KRAMER: I think the FDA is looking for our
18 interpretation and if you want to break it down that way,
19 that would be fine. Just start --

20 DR. BICKEL: You know, I don't have all the data
21 in front of me. And I don't want to just make guesses,
22 right, but, you know, some sense of prevalence, right?
23 Well, it seems like the prevalence of the problem based on
24 the presentations here would put it somewhere close to

1 inhalants, you know, solvents that are sometimes abused by
2 kids of this age, substantially less than tobacco.

3 So that's one way of categorizing, right? It's a
4 way of placing it in the array of potential problems. I
5 think we could look at the self-administration literature
6 and we, once again there, would put it that it's self-
7 administered under several conditions but not all
8 conditions which makes it somewhat less than the prototypic
9 opioids and cocaine and all that jazz, right, but maybe
10 more a kin to some other elements -- substances that we're
11 concerned about.

12 So I think, you know, other people can jump in
13 who have the relative expertise, but I think, I'd like to
14 know where it sits in the array of things that we're
15 concerned about because I think that guides us in
16 understanding what the nature of the problem is and how we
17 should more specifically have a detailed approach to it.

18 DR. KRAMER: The next person was Dr. -- oh, you
19 already spoke, never mind, so Dr. Woods.

20 DR. WOODS: I'd just like to follow with Dr.
21 Bickel's discussion with -- a short discussion on acute
22 toxicity and talk about the five cases that have been
23 brought to our attention and they've been -- I believe the
24 have been over-emphasized. And I was struck by our first

1 open commentator this afternoon who said that those people
2 have been put away at IPA in Indianapolis and there hasn't
3 been any acute toxicity that can be totally attributed to
4 dextromethorphan by itself since then.

5 Did I hear wrong? Or is that the case as far as
6 we know it?

7 DR. MAXWELL: I don't think we know (off mic)

8 DR. KRAMER: Could the FDA comment on whether
9 there are any remaining manufacturers of bulk DXM? That's
10 one of the questions buried in your question, I think,
11 because they've been put away. Are there other sources of
12 concentrated bulk dextromethorphan on the Internet?

13 DR. THROCKMORTON: I can't give you numbers.
14 There are still bulk manufacturers, many of them are
15 overseas I understand. We don't have our compliance people
16 here. So we wouldn't be able to give you exact numbers.

17 DR. KRAMER: But it is not been removed from
18 accessibility? You're saying that --

19 DR. THROCKMORTON: Well, it's not removed from
20 manufacturing. Accessibility would be a separate issue.
21 You asked about Internet and things like that. That'd be a
22 different kind of thing. But as far as bulk still being
23 made, my compliance people tell me yes, that's still
24 occurring. Now what you don't know is whether that's

1 being, you know, sent into proper channels and made into
2 appropriately manufactured drug product or whether it's
3 being diverted to illegal sales. That's the piece that I
4 don't have, unfortunately.

5 DR. KRAMER: We don't know if there's non-
6 pharmaceutical -- this product was described earlier as
7 non-pharmaceutical grade powder --

8 DR. THROCKMORTON: I don't know that answer. I
9 think Dr. Suydam said earlier that in fact there are
10 unapproved products available, unapproved dextromethorphan-
11 containing products on the market. So those, in some
12 senses are being manufactured. And we don't know anything
13 about where they're getting their bulk product if you will.

14 DR. KRAMER: Dr. Kukoski -- oh, yes.

15 DR. WOODS: I'd just like to continue with the
16 acute toxicity. So if you grant the possibility, and it's
17 only a possibility, that we don't a lot of acute toxicity
18 to dextromethorphan that is clearly demonstrated in the
19 open public literature, okay, at present, then what we
20 have, I would contend, and this is a discussion point, my
21 opinion, is that we have a contributor usually a
22 contentious contributor to toxicity associated with other
23 drugs of abuse in which it is a -- it could be a major
24 participant to an immaterial portion of a mixed set of

1 toxicants. That being the case, what we're talking about
2 is something that may have an acute toxicity that would put
3 it something like a weak benzodiazepine, just as a
4 comparator.

5 So I offer that discussion point to you to fill
6 out part of Dr. Bickel's panorama of interesting scientific
7 facts.

8 DR. KRAMER: I just need to tell the committee
9 we're quickly running out of time. So I think Dr. Kukoski
10 seemed to indicate by your facial language you had an
11 answer for one of the questions Dr. Woods posed.

12 DR. MORRIS-KUKOSKI: I did. You talked about
13 whether you can purchase bulk dextromethorphan. And
14 absolutely, you can always buy -- there is chemical grade
15 dextromethorphan that's available for laboratory use that
16 does not require a controlled substance form to be filled
17 out to purchase. You can also buy pharmaceutical research
18 grade in bulk for pharmaceutical preparation as well.

19 DR. KRAMER: Thank you.

20 DR. MORRIS-KUKOSKI: And on that actually, if I
21 can interject, my question goes back to with the bulk drug
22 back to the FDA where they talked about on the legal slide
23 on page -- on slide 14 for potentially controlling
24 dextromethorphan, but the DEA can grant an exception or an

1 exemption to the OTC drug products that wouldn't be
2 scheduled. Can someone clarify that please?

3 MS. MEHLER: The way the statute works, the
4 Controlled Substances Act, because dextromethorphan is not
5 a narcotic and it is available in lawfully marketed OTC
6 products, there is an exception in the Controlled
7 Substances Act for those lawfully marketed OTC products
8 where they can apply to DEA for an exemption from
9 scheduling and those particular products, my understanding
10 of how the exemption will work, could be granted an
11 exception from scheduling.

12 So they would not be scheduled. But anything
13 doesn't meet that definition. So bulk prescription,
14 illegal products would not get the exemption. So they
15 would be -- assuming we scheduled it, they would be
16 controlled.

17 DR. KRAMER: So that suggests that that would be
18 a roundabout way of getting congress to make the bulk drug
19 illegal?

20 MS. MEHLER: Well --

21 DR. THROCKMORTON: Scheduled you mean? Not
22 illegal but controlled.

23 DR. KRAMER: Controlled.

24 MS. MEHLER: We would be --

1 DR. KRAMER: Still allowing the manufacturers of
2 the OTC product to ask for an exemption be granted and be
3 able to sell it not scheduled?

4 MS. MEHLER: That's how the statute's set up, so
5 yes.

6 DR. KRAMER: And no one can comment on the
7 likelihood of that exemption being granted?

8 MS. MEHLER: That is DEA's to grant, and they
9 have not received an application. There's a process in the
10 regs under which you ask for and you give the right
11 information and you can look at your regs, but we can't --
12 obviously, nobody could say how that's going to come out.

13 DR. KRAMER: And no one would have done that
14 since it's not schedule, okay.

15 MS. MEHLER: Well, there's -- not for
16 dextromethorphan, other drugs that meet the definition
17 there is lists in the reg of some other OTC drugs that have
18 gone through that process and granted the exception.

19 DR. KRAMER: Okay. Tom Kosten.

20 DR. KOSTEN: Just, I agree we're kind of running
21 out of time and it seems to me that we should move on to
22 the second question. The first question is just it's
23 abusable, if you just don't think that there's enough data,
24 by God, I don't know what people are looking at.

1 As to whether it's a particular population, it's
2 fairly, it's early adolescence, they start with
3 dextromethorphan, they then go on to PCP and ecstasy and
4 those type of drugs, I mean that's what it is clinically.
5 I quite frankly can't understand what we're arguing about
6 right now or what we're spending time discussing. And I
7 really think we need to get on to the second question
8 fairly quickly and voted on this.

9 DR. KRAMER: If we hear no -- let's see, we had
10 Sharon Stancliff and Bill Cooper, do you -- you waive it?

11 Sharon?

12 DR. STANCLIFF: I just have a bit of a process
13 question. It appears to me from the three questions that
14 we have that we have either the choice of having the CHPA
15 continue with their efforts or scheduling the drug, are we
16 allowed any other sorts of recommendations?

17 DR. THROCKMORTON: Yeah, thank you for asking
18 that question. We're looking -- so there are sort of two
19 questions, two steps if you will, the first step you're
20 being asked is the scientific question about the abuse
21 potential. Having, let's just say you've past that or with
22 that first question. The second question is asking how you
23 might mitigate the risk as you understand it and scheduling
24 might one aspect of that risk mitigation. The things that

1 CHPA has suggested might be another aspect, they could be
2 done together, whatever. There might be other thing all
3 together that you would see as useful for mitigating the
4 risks that you would perceive, again. And so then we would
5 ultimately make a recommendation both as to regards the
6 science to the DEA and then depending on what that
7 recommendation was, we'd have to decide how to mitigate
8 that risk.

9 And so, no, any conversation you had about that
10 kind of risk-mitigation strategy you think would be
11 effective would be very helpful to us.

12 DR. KRAMER: Is it fair to represent the
13 conversation we've had today on question one to be that I
14 think there's general agreement that receptor binding,
15 behavioral effects, and human behavioral effects, and
16 epidemiology suggest that it has abuse potential, but the
17 question has been raised about the relative potential
18 relative to other compounds.

19 So I think we've said everything we can about
20 that at this point. And if people are okay, I think we'll
21 move on to the second question which has to do with methods
22 of mitigation, one of which is the program that CHPA has
23 put forward, but I see that Dr. Honsinger feels the need to
24 ask a question.

1 DR. HONSINGER: I'd like to ask a question of the
2 FDA. We realize that the FDA cannot tell the DEA what to
3 do, can the advisory committee advise the DEA that this
4 drug be scheduled, but not require prescriptions?

5 DR. THROCKMORTON: I think in some senses we're
6 very fortunate because we have -- the DEA and the FDA are
7 sitting here and listening very carefully and there are a
8 number of people from the DEA as well as the FDA. You are
9 advisory in the sense that we're listening very carefully
10 to the ideas that you have. And again, how to manage that
11 risk if you perceive that there is an abuse liability is
12 something that both agencies are going to have a part in
13 having to, you know, come up with the right answers. So,
14 yes, I'm sure the DEA is listening in the same senses as
15 the FDA is listening.

16 DR. KRAMER: Thank you for asking that and
17 clarifying that. So the second question says as written,
18 please discuss the Consumer Healthcare Products
19 Association, CHPA, educational program on DXM abuse and
20 prevention and its goal of preventing or reducing abuse of
21 DXM. Do you believe such programs can help prevent or
22 reduce the abuse of DXM? Please recommend any
23 modifications or other measures to enhance the success of
24 such a program. What effect do you believe that any of

1 these efforts would have on drug availability and patient
2 care?

3 And I interpret Dr. Throckmorton's comments to be
4 that in this discussion you could also, if you have other
5 suggestions of mitigation approaches then you can bring
6 that up.

7 Does anyone want to kick it off?

8 Dr. Kosten.

9 DR. KOSTEN: I think that the program that was
10 presented is a very good effort to be done. I would hope
11 that this effort would in fact continue through at least
12 2013 and further. That I think is an opportunity to do
13 something that's great. Do I believe that -- will they
14 prevent the reduced abuse? I think the data that we were
15 shown were relatively weak and very limited and so somehow
16 I leave -- whoever's doing this is going to have to come up
17 with much better metrics of does this have any effect, and
18 if it does have an effect, that it's actually due to this
19 intervention not trends over time, cohort effects and
20 various other things. I think the data that was shown with
21 Dr. Schuster for marijuana is very interesting kind of data
22 if some similar data could be demonstrated for
23 dextromethorphan that is attitudes changed toward it that
24 use actually is modified, that would be quite interesting.

1 But there's no data whatsoever to suggest that for
2 dextromethorphan, PCP, or any of these other types of
3 drugs.

4 So modifications, as I said, is really -- I don't
5 pretend to know what measures would be best for such a
6 program. But I think other programs like the D.A.R.E.
7 program, in fact, did not show any efficacy in any of the
8 studies that I've seen. And so the suggestion that that
9 was a model for outcome measures and successful programs, I
10 just find not credible.

11 And so what do I -- on drug availability and
12 patient care, well, what was proposed was just an
13 educational program that I don't think targeted necessarily
14 the people may not in fact use the Internet and who are the
15 abusers of these drugs. That just doesn't fit the clinical
16 profile of the patients I see. So I hope that answers the
17 question.

18 DR. KRAMER: Leslie Walker.

19 DR. WALKER: With the question do you believe
20 such programs can help prevent or reduce the abuse of DXM,
21 I think we've gotten in a lot of trouble in the past
22 believing our conventional wisdom is actually accurate. I
23 think we have to really look at evidence with that. So
24 whether I believe or not that would be helpful I think is

1 not very valuable in the face of no evidence that it is
2 valuable. So I would -- my feeling on that is that we
3 actually have to set up, like you said, great metrics to
4 actually see if any of this is useful.

5 Education, of course, is important, without it
6 you don't have anywhere to start. But it is absolutely not
7 a solution by itself. What effect to I believe any of
8 these efforts would have on drug availability, my feeling
9 without any data would be that there's no effect on drug
10 availability with education, you know, especially if it's
11 targeted education because who do you target?

12 All adolescents could be at risk. The
13 availability is in every -- on every corner. So I'm not
14 sure that education would change that unless it was
15 developed in a way that showed evidence it would work. And
16 patient care, again, looking at adolescents and children,
17 there was no evidence that it actually -- dextromethorphan
18 is useful for cough so I'm not sure how it would affect
19 patient care. I think it would affect people's perception
20 of patient care. But whether or not it really affected
21 patient care, I would like to see the evidence of that.

22 DR. KRAMER: The next person on the list is Dr.
23 Nelson, Lewis Nelson.

24 DR. LEWIS NELSON: Thank you. I too believe that

1 they've done a very nice job. They've got the right people
2 at the table and they've put a lot of thought into
3 developing this program. It is a little bit limited to,
4 you know, Web-based, you know, projects right now and
5 perhaps this could expand out.

6 I do think it's a little bit naïve to think that
7 the users don't know the risks that they potentially face
8 or that they're willing to hear the risks and listen to
9 them because, you know, adolescents are typically not
10 really, you know, very insightful as to the fact that
11 they're not going to live forever and that there is risk
12 involved with doing stupid things. And I just don't think
13 that if they hear the risks they're going to take it to
14 heart and they're going to do anything differently.

15 Now the parents maybe, if you could find the
16 right balance of educating the parents, perhaps, but, you
17 know, again relationships between parents and adolescents,
18 it's often very adversarial and it may not necessarily help
19 to get this in. So I think there's some, you know, it's
20 good intentions. I'm wondering if it's a little bit naïve
21 to think that just plain-old education is going to make a
22 difference because I always sit here at this table and say
23 education is almost, it's always helpful, but it's never
24 the answer. And I don't see why it would hurt here,

1 notwithstanding the comments about educating people too
2 widely about some of these things and actually inciting
3 drug use, that's a very fine balance. I'm not sure how to
4 approach.

5 But I do think if you were able to find the right
6 target population and actually give them the right
7 education and they listened to you, it would probably be
8 beneficial. But that's a very tall order. So I don't
9 really think that's going to probably happen.

10 In terms of affecting availability, I don't think
11 it will. And patient care, you know, I sometimes wonder
12 whether, you know, using less of this drug in the big
13 picture might actually be a good thing. So maybe it will
14 have positive impact on patient care.

15 DR. KRAMER: Okay. We have seven more comments
16 on question two. And we really need to leave at least 25
17 minutes for the key question FDA needs to vote on.

18 Elaine Morrato, very succinctly, hopefully,
19 everyone.

20 DR. MORRATO: Very succinct. I'm a big advocate
21 that when you actually use state-of-the-art consumer
22 marketing strategies, not just lip service to education
23 that you can and should apply that to public health in
24 these safety issues. And I'd like to get on the record

1 that I actually -- having had to sit through prescription
2 drug-side of the world and listen to their REMS, arguments,
3 et cetera, that it was actually refreshing to have
4 presenting specific mitigation goals, strategies, and
5 success metrics and that it could be a model in terms of at
6 least having greater clarity with what's presented on the
7 prescription side.

8 With regard to can this work or not and whether
9 or not to believe, I mentioned a bit earlier that there is
10 a national program called the Meth Project. And their core
11 message is a tag line that I think it's relevant to teens,
12 "Not even once." And it's trying to speak to the highly
13 addictive nature of meth which I recognize is of a
14 different order of magnitude than what we're talking here.
15 But it has many of the same goals. That is, everyday
16 people are faced with a decision to try the drug, many
17 perceive benefits in using the drug, but little-to-no risk.

18 And their whole goal of the project is to arm
19 teens and young adults with facts about the drug so that
20 they can make informed decisions. And they do have data
21 that shows it's effectiveness. They report that there's
22 been a 63 percent decrease in meth use in their state, a 72
23 percent decrease in adult meth use reductions, 62 percent
24 in crime, and so forth. And so it's expanded beyond just

1 Montana and a few other states. And I've seen the ads
2 myself. I've seen them with my teens. And my teens can
3 report back the tag line not even once.

4 So I think when you have teens that are picking
5 up that message, that it is getting out there and is
6 effective. Now, what is the level of investment that has
7 been made on it? The project also claims to be research-
8 based as we heard from CHPA. They have a highly impactful
9 graphic advertising that portrays visually a teen-to-teen
10 view of what does it look like to be a meth abuser.

11 But I think it's important to know that the
12 campaign, they sustain a 70 to 90 saturation rate. So it's
13 hard for me to interpret the mentions or what they're
14 talking about in terms of marketing hits if you will with
15 whether or not what's the percent of teens. That would be
16 important to know. They talk about in this program that
17 they're hitting a prevention messaging on TV, radio,
18 billboards, newspapers, and the Internet three to five
19 times a week and that their ads are very graphic such that
20 they're on youtube and you have over, you know, I think
21 over two million hits on some of the ads.

22 So it's obviously being viewed and being spread
23 beyond just the immediate audience. And they're won awards
24 for it. So I would like to suggest that at least it be

1 benchmarked. And I know meth is not the same thing as what
2 the abuse we're seeing here, but I think it can be used as
3 a model.

4 And I'll just add two more points for the sake of
5 time and that is as we -- I thought it was very good that
6 they have impression, but I would like to see actual
7 research that evaluates the value of those impressions or
8 what did they actually do in terms of changing attitudes,
9 et cetera, not just the impression. And that there also
10 should be goals or metrics for frequency of the message.
11 So all we talked about is how many people are going to be
12 exposed to the message, we're not talking about how
13 frequent and what's needed to reinforce and sustain the
14 message over time which some have mentioned.

15 And I think companies can do this. *Ad Age* came
16 out last week I believe with the top 10 viral marketing
17 ads. They include soap, chips, deodorant, soda with over
18 30 million online video views. So the companies here have
19 the expertise to apply the same know-how to public health
20 issues. And I'd like to lay out the challenge that we
21 think is creatively about public health as we do about
22 advertising.

23 DR. KRAMER: Dr. Hendeles.

24 DR. HENDELES: I think once you remove the threat

1 of decreasing the profit for these companies through this
2 organization, you'll have no way of holding their feet to
3 the fire. So I'm not really optimistic about that. It's
4 much like letting the fox guard the chicken coop to me.

5 I think the only thing that mentioned that has
6 any chance of helping is having an age requirement on the
7 purchase of it. And I don't think any of the other things
8 will really -- I mean, maybe they'll have some benefit.
9 But I think the greatest potential benefit, knowing that
10 there's limitations, would be an age limit.

11 DR. KRAMER: Sharon Stancliff.

12 DR. STANCLIFF: I'd like to suggest something a
13 little bit different perhaps, whatever we do, I think it
14 needs to be measured and I think it would be interesting to
15 try either a time limited or a geographically limited trial
16 of behind the counter as opposed to scheduling and of
17 course to continue educational efforts. I think that Dr.
18 Walker described that very well though that there are some
19 limitations there.

20 DR. KRAMER: Allen Vaida.

21 DR. VAIDA: Just real quick, I agree with Dr.
22 Nelson on education alone is a low-level strategy. And I
23 know the FDA wants -- likes to listen to comments and I
24 think they did hear a lot of comments on this question

1 being asked, but I think one of the things, you do need the
2 education, it's just you need some more. And I think the
3 age restriction and like Dr. Hendeles said, but also the
4 bulk. I mean, the bulk product is, from what I heard with
5 the fatalities, and the combination drug, may not be the
6 best thing to take and to keep taking like that.

7 So I think those two restrictions, whatever could
8 be done along those lines is going to be very important.

9 DR. KRAMER: Could FDA clarify whether there's
10 any mechanism other than scheduling to control the bulk?

11 DR. VAIDA: Well, it sounds like regulation. I
12 mean, aren't you trying to put in regulation alone?

13 DR. KRAMER: A congressional act would be
14 obviously the other, but is there anything short of that?

15 DR. THROCKMORTON: To the extent that it's,
16 legally it's used in a legal way to make a legally
17 manufactured product, at present I would think we probably
18 have limited other mechanisms to the extent that it's being
19 diverted or to the extent it's being used to make an
20 illegal, unapproved product, obviously we'd have our
21 compliance standards and we'd be able to invoke.

22 DR. KRAMER: Next person is George Woody.

23 DR. WOODY: A lot of my questions were answered,
24 but one that came up was the issue of making it behind-the-

1 counter versus over-the-counter, is there an intermediate
2 step to address what Jane Maxwell said about making it less
3 than behind the counter, but, you know, visible or at some
4 place where somebody's sure to watch it to reduce the
5 chances for shoplifting? I'm concerned about shoplifting
6 with the way it's displayed.

7 I'm just curious what another option would be.

8 DR. KRAMER: Who are we -- at this point we're
9 supposed to be -- I'm sorry, but I think we've cut off the
10 questions to the sponsor and we're trying to get your
11 opinion about the quality of what they've recommended as
12 opposed -- is that correct Dr. --

13 DR. THROCKMORTON: How about if we just say we
14 hear your interest in other ways of limiting ready access
15 to the drug and over-the-counter setting, something like
16 that?

17 DR. WOODY: Yes.

18 DR. KRAMER: So on the discussion questions from
19 Dr. Throckmorton's comments, what you're realizing is that
20 they're listening to our conversation. And it's
21 informative to them even if, you know, you just express,
22 they're taking that all in. They have a transcript and
23 that will be considered.

24 We have Almut Winterstein.

1 DR. WINTERSTEIN: I wanted to get back to the
2 discussion of the putting the drug behind the counter or
3 scheduling it in terms of risk and benefit because I don't
4 think that we can thoroughly and scientifically comment on
5 the effects of any kind of mitigation strategy that has
6 been presented by the sponsors just because we just don't
7 know even though the word evidence-based has been very
8 often used, I don't think the evaluation has been done or
9 either by the sponsor or by anyone else to really assess
10 right now whether any of this would be effective or not and
11 I must admit that some of the parts of the presentations
12 were a little bit confusing to me. And I still am worried
13 a little bit about the infrastructure that is in place to
14 put all of this or to roll all of this out.

15 So going back to if we schedule this, what
16 happens then and what are the risks and benefits of this.
17 I think that's the final decision or the final question we
18 need to have to ask ourself in order to vote. And so
19 looking at that, there's risk and benefit. The benefit is
20 that I disagree with Dr. Hendeles that this wouldn't have
21 an affect on access for teenagers because it seems that
22 teenagers use this medication because it is so readily
23 available. And I think that's a little bit different from
24 a narcotic and the issues there with scheduling a narcotic.

1 So in that perspective, I think that would be a benefit of
2 scheduling it. And it would hopefully, or I think it would
3 mitigate some of the risks for that particular risk group
4 you're talking about.

5 Now in terms of risk of scheduling, that goes
6 back to availability. The availability issue means that if
7 we schedule the drug we essentially move it away, we move
8 it into pharmacies and off the shelves, that's the only
9 thing we are doing because we are not talking about
10 prescription issues and everything related like this. So
11 if we move this drug into a pharmacy and off the shelf,
12 it's still available to those who need it, obviously it is
13 not available potentially in rural areas 24 hours a day.
14 But I don't buy that picture of a mother who is trying to
15 get this drug for her kid to have some acute respiratory
16 tract infection and needs it because we just realized, I
17 think throughout this day, that this drug has low efficacy
18 anyways in this population. We have ACCP as well as APA
19 both stating that it doesn't make any sense to use it in
20 this population.

21 So this whole issue of access doesn't really seem
22 to be a big issue. So from that perspective weighing risk
23 and benefit, I really don't see the risk for scheduling it
24 and I see some benefit, just to summarize that portion, for

1 whatever it's worth.

2 DR. KRAMER: Thank you.

3 Janet Engle.

4 DR. ENGLE: I wanted to address the specific
5 question do the programs help or prevent or reduce the
6 abuse of dextromethorphan. In my view as a pharmacist,
7 we've seen parents much more informed on this whole issue
8 since these programs have come out. I think that over
9 they've matured. In the beginning I'm not so sure that
10 just a hit on the Website was going to do much good. But
11 now that there's all these print materials in the schools,
12 parents are coming into the pharmacy educated, they're
13 asking questions about this, things that I haven't heard in
14 the past.

15 And I have to believe that they're getting this
16 information from some of these educational efforts. Can I
17 prove that it's, you know, solely from there? No. But I
18 think the more we talk about it, the more important it is.
19 Beyond that, I think in general, it just makes people
20 understand that whether it's prescription or OTC, just
21 because it's a legal drug doesn't mean you can abuse it.
22 And that message has not ever been put out there. That's a
23 new message that we're trying to get out to consumers is
24 that just because it's a legal drug doesn't mean you can

1 take it any way you want. And I think that these
2 educational programs have been very helpful in this regard.

3 DR. KRAMER: Edward Nelson.

4 DR. EDWARD NELSON: Thank you. I'd like to make
5 a few comments also. First of all I'd like to comment to
6 my esteemed colleague on the left here, but I counter his
7 point, CHPA has been reliable I think in their endorsement
8 -- when they-- when they commit to a program, I believe the
9 history at least, my experience with that, like, 16 years,
10 they've been true to their word. You know, take that for
11 what it's worth.

12 But one of the things I think that's really
13 important is that the law of unintended consequences of
14 moving this product away from availability and shifting
15 people to essentially prescription codeine has not been
16 emphasized enough and is something to really think about.
17 In fact, I noted one of the public speakers used the term
18 unintended consequences. I thought as I read all this
19 material, the law of unintended consequences could really
20 have a significant role here.

21 If we move this product Class V it really will
22 not be available most of the time. Very few pharmacies, as
23 we've talked about, 24 hours, there's not going to be
24 there. The CHPA is in fact proposed, besides the

1 educational program, besides Web-based is also educational-
2 based is an extensive program, essentially trying to
3 restrict the bulk sales which I think everybody here agrees
4 to and making it over 18. I think that is a very
5 reasonable way of making it available to people 18 and
6 over, a very reasonable way to approach this and allowing
7 the public to have available a product that does deliver
8 cough reduction, maybe it's not as potent as some of the
9 other high potency opiates. But it clearly, at least in a
10 number of studies, has at least in adults.

11 DR. KRAMER: We are going on to the last question
12 which is the voting question. And I would suggest, the
13 question just says in consideration of the issues that
14 we've discussed, do you recommend that DXM be scheduled
15 under the Controlled Substances Act which is what the DEA
16 asked FDA to comment on in terms of the scientific basis
17 which is -- the way the questions are structured reflects
18 to me the FDA's explanation that they're trying to go from
19 a scientific basis of what the potential is, what existing
20 programs or recommended additional programs you could come
21 up with and then to the final question of should it be
22 scheduled.

23 Before we actually take the vote, I would like to
24 allow, I think some people have already started this, I

1 think Dr. Winterstein's comments kind of get to this issue
2 of risk-benefit. If people have some general comments that
3 directly reflect on this that they want to share with each
4 other on the panel, then I'll open it up to a few, but we
5 don't have long.

6 Am I correct that when we vote we're going to
7 have to all simultaneously vote and then we'll go around
8 and ask for an explanation. So we need to go around the
9 whole table. So we may be a little late if you talk too
10 long.

11 DR. COOPER: I think in order to vote on this
12 issue I need to -- I still don't understand what the
13 implications of it being scheduled are even despite our
14 conversation this morning. So if that could be clarified
15 that would be helpful.

16 DR. KRAMER: Can I take a stab at summarizing
17 what I think I heard? And I've been asking this question
18 since before the meeting. I think I heard that if the drug
19 were to be scheduled that the federal law would mean that
20 it would likely be put in Schedule V, that would not
21 require that a prescription be written, but that it be
22 controlled with registration by a pharmacist as I
23 understand it.

24 However, there are, at least from what I'm told,

1 18 states that have more restrictive laws and in at least
2 three of those 18, those laws require that anything in
3 Schedule V would require a prescription. So at least in
4 California, Colorado, and what was the other one, Hawaii,
5 three of those 15 would definitely require a prescription.
6 And what is unclear to me is whether if this committee
7 would actually recommend, if it were scheduled that it not
8 be required, a prescription not be required if it would
9 have any effect on anything. That's what I know. And if
10 I'm wrong, correct. I thought I'd put a straw man out
11 there for the FDA to respond to.

12 DR. CARTER: May I add that I think another
13 potentially, not inconsequential result of scheduling is
14 that it may result in a number of children who make a
15 youthful mistake to bear some sort of criminal result or
16 consequence as a result of abusing this drug as opposed to
17 what it stands right now. So that's another potential
18 consequence of scheduling.

19 DR. KRAMER: Could you explain that, what you
20 mean by that?

21 DR. CARTER: If now by abusing a scheduled drug
22 they are now breaking the law, there may be criminal
23 consequences that they would bear if this drug were
24 scheduled as if it were not.

1 DR. KRAMER: A Schedule V drug? Could someone
2 educate us about the legal consequences of use of a
3 Schedule V drug?

4 MS. MEHLER: I'm going to try to quickly knock
5 some of these off. If HHS recommended scheduling and DEA
6 scheduled it, whether or not -- whatever schedule it's in,
7 it is still an OTC product. So from the federal
8 perspective, you would not need a prescription. Because of
9 the exemption of the CSA, over-the-counter drugs could be
10 exempted from scheduling. And they would not be scheduled.
11 State law may require that in that particular state it be
12 dispensed by a pharmacist or require a prescription. We
13 know that there's about 18 of those. We know, I think four
14 of them now we know would require a prescription.

15 But from the federal perspective, the drugs that
16 would stay on the market OTC, whatever schedule we would
17 recommend would still be OTC. Now as far as the criminal
18 penalties associated with possession or sale of a scheduled
19 drug, it depends on the schedule --

20 DR. KRAMER: Schedule V, specifically.

21 MS. MEHLER: I am not a DEA criminal attorney.
22 But I will tell you that it is illegal to possess a
23 scheduled substance for a non-medical reason or, you know,
24 obviously if you had prescription or whatever, but whether

1 that would apply to an OTC drug that were used, I can't
2 tell you. But I think that's an interesting -- I mean,
3 there's clearly -- that's why things are scheduled, they
4 come with penalties.

5 DR. KRAMER: Thank you. I've been -- excuse me.

6 DR. CARTER: My point's not so much about the
7 consequences, but it just moves from doing something stupid
8 to breaking the law.

9 DR. KRAMER: Whether that would become a reality,
10 we can't tell from the answer we heard in terms of how
11 realistic that is. That something that's OTC somebody
12 would be prosecuted for that. But could I just say that
13 someone pointed out to me that one of the most obvious
14 things I didn't say about what would happen if it were
15 scheduled, and it is true, and that is that this drug could
16 not be sold in grocery stores and outlets that don't have a
17 pharmacy. So I didn't say the most obvious.

18 That's not true? No, if an exemption were not
19 granted --

20 MS. MEHLER: Yes, you are correct. If no
21 exemption were granted and were not applied for.

22 DR. KRAMER: I hear you that they can go around
23 this, but if an exemption were not granted it could not be
24 sold in a grocery store; is that correct?

1 MS. MEHLER: According to DEA regulations, if you
2 are scheduled drug, but you're OTC, you have to be only
3 sold through a pharmacy and you have to be, I think over 18
4 and there has to be a log kept if you don't get the
5 exemption.

6 DR. KRAMER: Question answered? Okay.

7 Any other comments that people need to -- oh, we
8 have people who want to speak.

9 William Cooper. That was you, you asked your
10 question.

11 Richard Honsigner. No, Edward Nelson.

12 DR. EDWARD NELSON: Just a brief comment on that
13 question of the exemption or the issue with the exemption.
14 If the product is taken to classification V or it could be
15 -- I mean nobody here today is saying it's going to be V,
16 we're assuming it's V, but it could be -- obviously it
17 won't be I, I think we could all agree there.

18 But the question is -- or the point I would like
19 to make is, once that happens without exemption, this drug
20 product becomes very restricted. And these exemptions
21 could, you know, they would be petitions, they'd be under
22 review, my experience with the petitions and review is that
23 could be one week and it could be five years.

24 DR. KRAMER: And we don't know if it's individual

1 -- the question was asked early in the meeting whether each
2 individual company would have to apply or whether the whole
3 class --

4 DR. EDWARD NELSON: That's a very good
5 question --

6 DR. KRAMER: -- and we don't know the answer.

7 DR. EDWARD NELSON: -- of a mixed products versus,
8 you know, combinations with decongestants as well as an
9 antihistamine. So if you vote to regulate this as a Class
10 V, you could be in fact voting to remove this from the
11 market for several years or making its availability
12 extremely limited.

13 DR. KRAMER: You would move it to the pharmacy
14 where you'd have to sign a log.

15 DR. EDWARD NELSON: That's right. And in some
16 states --

17 DR. KRAMER: Let's be clear, you're not removing
18 it from the market. You would restrict it to sales in
19 pharmacy and you'd have to sign for it so a teenager who's
20 12 or 14 and wants to get a high would unlikely go to the
21 pharmacist and ask to receive it. All right.

22 Janet Engle.

23 DR. ENGLE: Just some practical issues that I see
24 as a pharmacist with this. I'm predicating my comments on

1 that I believe it's efficacious in adults, not in kids, all
2 right. If you believe that there's enough evidence --

3 DR. KRAMER: Could you specify for what
4 indication?

5 DR. ENGLE: Dextromethorphan is efficacious for a
6 hacking cough, the ACCP guidelines say not necessarily for
7 URI, but what they did say is that there was not enough
8 evidence one way or the other. They didn't say that there
9 was data that showed it was not efficacious. So in the
10 community pharmacy setting when you have a patient coming
11 in, an adult patient, it's at night, or it's some time
12 where they have no access to healthcare professionals and
13 they need cough medicine to help a dry hacking cough and
14 it's a reasonable indication for self-care, if this becomes
15 scheduled there's a couple things that happen. One is if
16 my pharmacy doesn't carry it, the only thing I'm left with
17 is either camphor menthol which I don't think anybody
18 believes is efficacious, or diphenhydramine.

19 Diphenhydramine is completely inappropriate in
20 most patients during the day. You get presentees and you
21 get issues. So right there you've restricted what a
22 patient can have in that out-patient setting. The other
23 thing that we're not considering is that there's over 100
24 dextromethorphan products. And as a practitioner, there

1 are times when one product's better than another. Some
2 patients can't swallow pills so the gel caps are no good
3 and you want to use the liquid. Certain patients don't
4 like the taste of one versus another.

5 So to have choice in the OTC setting is really
6 important. And that would be taken away because if it goes
7 behind the counter, there was no way those products are
8 going to fit back there and most pharmacies will end up
9 carrying maybe one, if you're lucky. So I think there's a
10 consumer choice issue there in terms of what they can use
11 for the products if you end up scheduling it. So it's not
12 just a matter of scheduling it, there's all kinds of
13 practical issues that go with it. And I hope that people
14 will consider that when they vote on this.

15 DR. KRAMER: Dr. Woody.

16 DR. WOODY: Just a historical comment. I was at
17 the Drug Abuse Advisory Committee meeting in 19 -- 1992,
18 '82, 1992, when this was discussed. So we're sort of
19 working with a historical process here. To me what the
20 CHPA has suggested sounds very reasonable. But their two
21 hooks, two of the components of it require congressional
22 action which is a little bit uncertain. So I just sort of
23 wonder if, in my mind, if there's a possibility of the
24 trade organization has been pushing with congress that

1 could be successful the next couple of months, see what
2 happens and make a meeting in a year with additional --
3 certainly the educational program would go forward. And if
4 congress puts an age restriction on it and made the law so
5 that the bulk wasn't there that would -- that could really
6 have an effect.

7 DR. KRAMER: I think the FDA wants to hear what
8 the committee members would recommend in terms of unlimited
9 access and recognizing we can't control whether congress
10 acts or whatever.

11 Just one comment I would like to just -- Dr.
12 Engle, you made the comment that if this were scheduled it
13 would not be stocked. You predicted the pharmacists
14 wouldn't stock it because it's their choice whether they
15 sell it. But having lived through this whole thing from
16 the '60s on and worked in drug stores myself, I think that
17 -- I know why people stopped stocking products containing
18 codeine and it was because opioid abusers were trying to
19 abuse them. And it was very obvious. And there was a
20 threat of that kind of use.

21 I think, again, the profile of this type of abuse
22 is different. And I think -- I don't think there's much
23 risk to a pharmacist stocking dextromethorphan-containing
24 cough syrups other than the space limitation. There's no

1 reason they should not choose to sell it because somebody
2 has to sign a log. They're not going to be -- people
3 aren't going to break into their drug store to get that
4 drug.

5 And so I think the assumption that it wouldn't be
6 stocked is purely an assumption. I don't think we have any
7 data to suggest it suddenly would be unavailable.

8 DR. ENGLE: I would agree that it's an
9 assumption. But I also know, again, I have seven
10 pharmacies that I'm responsible for, the paperwork and the
11 recordkeeping, it's just not worth it. And so --

12 DR. KRAMER: It's just a piece of paper with a
13 line on everybody that bought it.

14 Lawrence Cooper. Lawrence Cooper? There's not a
15 Lawrence Cooper.

16 Richard Denisco.

17 DR. DENISCO: Real quick, I agree that we
18 absolutely have to get the bulk sales off the Internet and
19 that's just got to stop no matter how it gets done. And I
20 hope the DEA can use all their creative ways to do that.
21 The second thing is just buying this or having it very
22 easily stolen by adolescents is not a good thing.

23 However, there's another thing, I mean, I have a
24 hard enough time in this area getting a prescription filled

1 to go through the pharmacy, get the pharmacist, oh, we've
2 got a lot ahead of you, come back next week. Okay. So
3 that's a problem. The second problem is we're going to
4 have to consider putting masks in the front of the drug
5 store because of hacking coughs. In Canada now if you go
6 into a doctor's office there's a cubicle before you enter
7 the waiting room that if you have a cough you put on a mask
8 or you don't get in.

9 You know, it creates other problems. And I do
10 know that we're asking people to self-diagnose and self-
11 treat for self-limiting conditions. And we do have to be
12 careful when we ask people to do that to not take away
13 their tools because they get very upset when you do that.

14 DR. KRAMER: We have one more comment.

15 Mr. Mullins.

16 MR. MULLINS: I wanted to speak to the issue of
17 accessibility because I do believe scheduling is a
18 necessary component of this whole strategy. But I want to
19 address the way -- the acquisition issue because young
20 people or the person that's trying to abuse this drug, age
21 alone is not a deterrent. If you have someone say you have
22 to be 18 to purchase this medication, what happens, if you
23 don't define bulk in the retail setting, what the dealers
24 do is they come in and they purchase two or \$300 worth of

1 Robitussin. So I think age is okay. But I think we have
2 to have a issue that addresses the dealers of the
3 dextromethorphan.

4 So I think you have to address the whole issue as
5 far as retail bulk purchases. Also in online purchases, we
6 have to address the whole issue of how you authenticate the
7 age because right now someone could go online and purchase
8 a product. How do you authenticate age in online purchases
9 for the finished product. I think that's a issue. So I
10 think there has to be some controls there.

11 And I think I heard several people mention that
12 there will be a void in the market. But I think based on
13 the market, based on historical sales, I think marketers
14 would move very quickly to fill this void of available
15 medications for a market that's already proven demand. So
16 I don't worry, I mean, with billions of dollars of sales,
17 they'll figure it out. And they'll get in. And we will
18 push innovation because I don't think there will be a void
19 in medications in this area. So I think -- I don't believe
20 that's an issue.

21 Thank you.

22 DR. KRAMER: We need to move on to the vote.
23 Here are the instructions. Listen carefully. I have a
24 long pink sheet here. Voting procedures, we will be using

1 the electronic voting system. Each of you have three
2 voting buttons on your microphone, yes, no, and abstain.
3 Once we begin the vote please press the button that
4 corresponds to your vote. After everyone has completed
5 their vote the vote will be locked in. It will then be
6 displayed on the screen. I'll read the vote from the
7 screen into the record. Next, we'll go around the room and
8 each individual who voted will state their name and vote
9 into the record as well as the reason why they voted as
10 they did.

11 The question in consideration of issues discussed
12 above, do you recommend that DXM be scheduled in the
13 Controlled Substance Act?

14 Ready? Are we ready for everyone to vote? Okay,
15 you can vote. Do we just press once? I've been told
16 before to press it more than once to make sure. You have
17 it by name. They have it by name so if you press twice
18 they'll know it's you pressing twice.

19 Pardon?

20 (Comments off the mic.)

21 DR. KRAMER: With the same button, right. You
22 can cancel your vote if you'd like.

23 UNIDENTIFIED: Why does the button keep flashing?

24 (Pause for voting)

1 DR. KRAMER: One person hasn't voted. It should
2 be yes, no, or abstain.

3 All right. Everyone push your button one more
4 time.

5 (Pause for voting)

6 DR. KRAMER: How many took, people?

7 Have you counted? How many people are voting?

8 MS. FERGUSON: Yeah, they've got a list. They
9 just have to figure out who --

10 DR. KRAMER: What's the verdict? Still missing
11 one vote. Okay. Whoever's not voting or not pressing it
12 firmly enough is keeping us here. Let's do it one more
13 time. Vote one more time. Press the button again.

14 (Pause for voting)

15 DR. KRAMER: So all people voting, "Yes, it
16 should be scheduled," need to raise their hand now and hold
17 their hand up until I read your name into the record, okay?
18 Ready, set, go.

19 All right. Dr. Honsinger, Dr. Walker, Dr.
20 Nelson, Dr. Winterstein -- is that Marilyn Eichner -- Dr.
21 Kramer, Mr. Mullins, Dr. Maxwell, Dr. Kosten. How many is
22 that? All right. Got it all?

23 Next we have no's. Hold your hand up.

24 Dr. Hendeles, Dr. Woody, Dr. Engle, Dr.

1 Krenzelok, Cynthia Morris-Kukoski, Dr. Hernandez-Diaz,
2 Sharon Stancliff, Dr. Woods, Allen Vaida, Bill Cooper,
3 Elaine Morrato, Richard Denisco, Lawrence Carter, Mary
4 Ellen Olbrisch, and Warren Bickel.

5 MS. FERGUSON: And abstains.

6 DR. KRAMER: And abstains, anyone abstain?

7 No, what have we got? Nine yeses and 15 no's.

8 Now we have to go around the room and have you say why you
9 voted the way you did.

10 Dr. Hendeles.

11 DR. HENDELES: Because I think the -- I don't
12 think that the putting it on the --

13 DR. KRAMER: You have to say how you voted first
14 and then say --

15 DR. HENDELES: Sorry. I voted because I don't
16 think that scheduling it will solve the problem.

17 DR. KRAMER: Dr. Honsinger.

18 DR. HONSINGER: I voted yes. I voted yes because
19 I think this is the only means of restricting access to
20 this drug. This has been in congress three years, four
21 bills, most bills don't make it to become law, and as I
22 read the description of Schedule V, this drug fits the
23 description of Schedule V.

24 DR. KRAMER: Dr. Walker.

1 DR. WALKER: Leslie Walker, and I voted yes for
2 the reason that I think it's one of the only ways to
3 decrease easy access to the target population that tends to
4 abuse it.

5 DR. WOODY: I voted no because I don't think that
6 it's going to solve the problem. There seems to be a
7 relatively small proportion of people who abuse it and I
8 think that putting it on Schedule V isn't going to impact
9 on that very much. I think you have a much better -- at
10 least other things should be tried first.

11 DR. KRAMER: Dr. Engle.

12 DR. ENGLE: Jan Engle, I voted no because I don't
13 think there's any data to show that scheduling this drug
14 necessarily decreases abuse.

15 DR. KRAMER: Dr. Krenzelok.

16 DR. KRENZELOK: Ed Krenzelok, I voted no. I
17 think the risk is minimal compared to the benefits of using
18 it. And then when you compare it to other substances of
19 abuse, solvents, ethanols, cigarettes, prescription drugs,
20 tobacco, natural substances, I think it's minimal.

21 DR. KRAMER: Dr. Nelson, Lewis Nelson.

22 DR. LEWIS NELSON: Lewis Nelson, I voted yes.
23 But I will tell you that there's so many unknown's here
24 that it was a very qualified yes. I mean, I kind of feel

1 like if we knew some of the data that would subsequently
2 happen, it would make it a lot more comfortable of a vote.
3 So it was a very qualified yes.

4 DR. KRAMER: Dr. Kukoski.

5 DR. MORRIS-KUKOSKI: I voted no. A couple
6 reasons. I thought that scheduling wouldn't solve all the
7 problems. I do agree we do need to restrict the bulk and
8 restrict the product to more than 18 years of age. I was
9 concerned however on how much -- what the availability
10 would be in the 18 states that would -- if we control it to
11 Schedule V, what their access would be.

12 DR. KRAMER: Dr. Winterstein.

13 DR. WINTERSTEIN: I voted yes for the reasons
14 stated earlier and my most recent comment. I also simply
15 went by the eight criteria for scheduling and it seemed to
16 fit those criteria quite well. So at the end the absence
17 of a lot of evidence and I agree that I wish there more, I
18 simply went with those criteria.

19 DR. KRAMER: Dr. Hernandez-Diaz.

20 DR. HERNANDEZ-DIAZ: I voted no because the way
21 they present it to support the effective scheduling was not
22 strong enough. But I would like to also recommend
23 evaluation and follow-up of our decision so that 20 years
24 from now we don't come back saying that we wanted more data

1 and we still don't have it.

2 DR. KRAMER: Marilyn Eichner.

3 MS. EICHNER: I voted yes because basically I
4 believe that we have a drug on the market targeted mainly
5 toward pediatrics and we have -- we lack efficacy showing
6 that this drug even works. I'd more interested in people
7 putting their time and energy into doing clinical trials
8 that would show -- give us some more data and it's not even
9 clear that it does that well in adults either. So limiting
10 the drug, to me, wasn't a problem if it's not working, it's
11 just out there for the teenagers to get their hands on.

12 DR. STANCLIFF: I voted no. While I agree that
13 it is perhaps not a very efficacious drug, I felt that that
14 puts a lot of burden on people that have grown to count on
15 it over the years. And I'd like to see it moved away from
16 the market in other ways. I do think we need to continue
17 to work on restricting access to it for that particular
18 population. But there are other means to do so.

19 DR. KRAMER: That was Sharon Stancliff, sorry for
20 not introducing you.

21 Dr. Woods, James Woods.

22 DR. WOODS: I voted no. I feel like we're in a
23 bit of a time warp with the Controlled Substances Act
24 trying to apply it to things that need a totally different

1 kind of approach with the Internet and the way young people
2 are being influenced to take drugs. And I think that the
3 Controlled Substances Act is almost inappropriate for the
4 present day.

5 DR. KRAMER: I voted yes, this is Judith Kramer.
6 I voted yes. I think that the information that was
7 available at the time the final monograph was determined
8 did not have the awareness that we now have about the NMDA
9 receptor effects. And I think our young population has
10 discovered that before we may have discovered that in terms
11 of the hallucinogenic effects. It seems like a very clear-
12 cut example of a target population that has this potential
13 for abuse and has this ready available access.

14 It seems to me that this scheduling is the only
15 way to reliably control the bulk, access to the bulk drugs
16 since I am not confident that congress is going to act in a
17 timely manner or at all. And I think it is completely
18 unrealistic that an age restriction could ever be enforced
19 for a cough syrup and the number of outlets and the number
20 of employees and the level of education and reliability of
21 those employees.

22 Oh, and one more thing, I think that if we did
23 schedule it, I think we should -- I would, as
24 recommendation, make very clear that those 18 states

1 reconsider their requirement for a prescription for all
2 Schedule V drugs and have this in a category by itself as a
3 scheduled drug but specifically not requiring a
4 prescription in any state.

5 DR. VAIDA: Allen Vaida. I voted no and part of
6 that was I was afraid of the limited access and not enough
7 information on the exemption. And finally, also have to
8 totally agree with Dr. Woods. I mean, I think with all the
9 discussion we've come to learn that this scheduling may
10 have outlived its purpose for everything that we want to
11 work around it.

12 DR. COOPER: This is Bill Cooper. I voted no
13 because I think that the drug does have risk for abuse and
14 it's important but limited in scope and in weighing the
15 risks and benefits as scheduled. And I don't feel that
16 there was any evidence presented that suggested that
17 scheduling will reduce access to the target populations.

18 DR. MORRATO: Elaine Morrato, and I voted no. I
19 also was interested in ensuring that OT access to the drugs
20 was protected. I was particularly persuaded by Dr. Engle's
21 comments on the practical considerations of how this would
22 play out in pharmacies and for patients used to taking the
23 drug.

24 I do agree though with the risk mitigation goals,

1 CHPA outline, and specifically limiting access to teens via
2 legislation. It was my preferred route. However, if
3 legislation passage is uncertain as we know and it doesn't
4 pass within a time frame, let's say two years as CHPA says,
5 then I would have changed my vote to yes and we should
6 proceed with scheduling.

7 MR. MULLINS: I'm Rodney Mullins. And I voted
8 yes for controlling this medication through scheduling for
9 a couple of reasons. One, I believe that scheduling sends
10 a message to the American public because right now they're
11 very calm and cool about -- and relaxed about the efficacy
12 and the safety and the dangers related to this medication.
13 I think they look to us to send a signal. And I think by
14 not making a move today we send a signal to them.

15 I think, secondly, in talking to all the young
16 people I've talked to in hundreds, accessibility is a key
17 thing. I think we've not done anything about
18 accessibility. So today, tomorrow, and next month there
19 will still be people stealing and making bulk purchases of
20 dextromethorphan. So that's why I voted yes.

21 Thank you.

22 DR. MAXWELL:: I voted yes because the questions,
23 as written, actually gave us no other choice in terms of
24 doing something about it. I agree with putting it behind

1 the counter, age limits need to be addressed. I also think
2 although the yes votes did not win, it's sending a message
3 to the producers that you, the producers and the pharma
4 need to start working with your local stores to get that
5 product moved where it could be supervised.

6 I don't want to go in the drug store a month from
7 now and see that it hadn't been moved. And that's
8 something the industry needs to address and can address now
9 because if it doesn't happen, next time it comes around, it
10 will be scheduled.

11 DR. KOSTEN: I voted yes. It's abused by young
12 people. It's a gateway drug into PCP and a variety of
13 other hallucinogens. There is no data that the current
14 strategies are working. The medication itself has got very
15 poor efficacy. Congress hasn't done anything to in fact
16 move ahead with legislation that would do some of the
17 things we're describing here. We had no data from the 18
18 states that do in fact have restrictions on this cough
19 syrup use and what happens there. We have a natural
20 experiment. I didn't see any data presented from everyone.
21 And I think that was -- I'm sorry, I just think that's
22 criminal that we don't have that kind of information when
23 it's been done.

24 I think restricting the bulk sales is extremely

1 important. And I think this is the way to do it. And I
2 view an otherwise paralyzed system for doing this. And I
3 think as Dr. Maxwell has said, I'll be very distressed to
4 see that the access is going to look exactly the same with
5 it hidden on a lower shelf in a very easy place. Kids
6 don't buy this, they steal it. I just -- sorry.

7 DR. DENISCO: Richard Denisco. I voted no, but
8 it was close. I viewed this as two public health concerns.
9 One is a low level, relatively, I'm sorry, but it's still
10 relatively low level addictive substance that is abused by
11 specific target age group compared to a huge public health
12 problem of upper respiratory infections. These medications
13 are dependent on, we do not have the pharmacy or physician
14 staff to handle this in ways that were suggested. And I
15 think it would ultimately result in a tremendous lack of
16 access whether people do not view things with double-blind
17 studies. They view it with their own practical experience.
18 And again, we are asking people to self-treat on certain
19 diseases.

20 However, I must agree that if bulk sales don't
21 change, if access to all age groups, and all unlimited
22 amounts doesn't change, I would have viewed this vote as a
23 mistake, if in two years things don't change.

24 DR. CARTER: Lawrence Carter. I voted no.

1 Primarily because I believe that we should try and find the
2 appropriate sized patch to fix this hole that we're trying
3 to fix. I think that scheduling is a relatively drastic
4 move to fix a problem that's far from epidemic. I do
5 support the age restrictions and the attempts to control
6 the sale of bulk dextromethorphan.

7 DR. OLBRISCH: Mary Ellen Olbrisch. I voted no
8 because I feel that there other approaches to addressing
9 the problem. And I feel that scheduling is probably not
10 going to be very effective in addressing this problem. And
11 while I feel that probably there would be no great loss if
12 this drug disappeared from the market at all. And it might
13 be nice if other drugs were developed that were actually
14 more effective. In the meantime, I did think that in terms
15 of proportionality, there would be difficulty in terms of
16 lack of access for people who had legitimate uses for it or
17 legitimate uses for whatever they thought it was good for.

18 DR. BICKEL: Warren Bickel. I voted no. I think
19 there's a low level of abuse. And I think we need to have
20 a scalpel to address the problem, not a big hammer. And I
21 think I'd like to encourage whoever is appropriate to
22 encourage to think about what other scalpels can be used
23 instead of the big hammer for these subtle cases.

24 I agree with Dr. Woods, perhaps the Act covering

1 this is no longer doing the job that it needs to. I would
2 like to encourage the FDA in future meetings of this type
3 to provide more information about the impact on
4 availability than we are able to have at this meeting. I
5 would also like to see the FDA incorporate other sources of
6 data such as Monitoring the Future data when asking
7 questions about abuse so that we can have a fuller plate of
8 information by which to make these decisions.

9 DR. KLEIN: You know, I would like to thank the
10 committee for your thoughtfulness, for your advice. We
11 will pour over the transcripts in the days ahead and learn
12 things that we probably missed in your recommendations.
13 And your advice is certainly helpful.

14 I would like to thank you, particularly, Dr.
15 Kramer for the interactions we've had on this issue and for
16 leading this very difficult topic today.

17 DR. KRAMER: I've been asked by Elaine, if
18 everyone could leave their name tag, maybe attach it to
19 your tent cards because the FDA invested a fair amount of
20 money in getting us nice name tags. We'd like to save them
21 pennies.

22 DR. KLEIN: Thank you.

23 (Whereupon, at 5:21 p.m., the meeting was
24 adjourned.)

1
2